

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**

A7

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
29 August 2002 (29.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/066463 A1(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07D 403/06, 403/14, 471/04, A61K 31/404, 31/4166, 31/437, 31/5377, 31/541, A61P 35/00

Matthew [US/US]; 1675 Dogwood Drive, Kalamazoo, MI 49024 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/04407

(74) Agents: BURROUS, Beth, A. et al.; Foley & Lardner, Washington Harbour, 3000 K. Street, N.W., Suite 500, Washington, DC 20007-5143 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 15 February 2002 (15.02.2002)

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(25) Filing Language: English

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(26) Publication Language: English

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



A1

WO 02/066463 A1

(54) Title: 3-(4-AMIDOPYRROL-2-YLMETHLIDENE)-2-INDOLINONE DERIVATIVES AS PROTEIN KINASE INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to pyrrole substituted 2-indolinone compounds and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts which modulate the activity of protein kinases and therefore are expected to be useful in the prevention and treatment of protein kinase related cellular disorders such as cancer.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

**3-(4-AMIDOPYRROL-2-YLMETHYLIDENE)-2-INDOLINONE DERIVATIVES AS
PROTEIN KINASE INHIBITORS**

PRIORITY APPLICATIONS

5

This application claims priority to provisional applications 60/312,361 filed August 15, 2001 and 60/268,683 filed February 15, 2001, the entire content of both applications being incorporated herein by reference.

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of Invention

The present invention relates to certain 3-(4-amidopyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-2-indolinone derivatives which modulate the activity of protein kinases ("PKs"). The compounds of this invention are therefore useful in treating disorders related to abnormal PK activity. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds, methods of treating diseases utilizing pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds and methods of preparing them are also disclosed.

State of the Art

PKs are enzymes that catalyze the phosphorylation of hydroxy groups on tyrosine, serine and threonine residues of proteins. The consequences of this seemingly simple activity are staggering; cell growth, differentiation and proliferation, i.e., virtually all aspects of cell life in one way or another depend on PK activity. Furthermore, abnormal PK activity has been related to a host of disorders, ranging from relatively non life threatening diseases such as psoriasis to extremely virulent diseases such as glioblastoma (brain cancer).
The PKs can be conveniently broken down into two classes, the protein tyrosine kinases (PTKs) and the serine-threonine

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

kinases (STKs).

One of the prime aspects of PTK activity is their involvement with growth factor receptors. Growth factor receptors are cell-surface proteins. When bound by a growth factor ligand, growth factor receptors are converted to an active form which interacts with proteins on the inner surface of a cell membrane. This leads to phosphorylation on tyrosine residues of the receptor and other proteins and to the formation inside the cell of complexes with a variety of cytoplasm signaling molecules that, in turn, effect numerous cellular responses such as cell division (proliferation), cell differentiation, cell growth, expression of metabolic effects to the extracellular microenvironment, etc. For a more complete discussion, see Schlessinger and Ullrich, Neuron, 15:303-391 (1992) which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, as if fully set forth herein.

Growth factor receptors with PTK activity are known as receptor tyrosine kinases ("RTKs"). They comprise a large family of transmembrane receptors with diverse biological activity. At present, at least nineteen (19) distinct subfamilies of RTKs have been identified. An example of these is the subfamily designated the "HER" RTKs, which include EGFR (epithelial growth factor receptor), HER2, HER3 and HER4. These RTKs consist of an extracellular glycosylated ligand binding domain, a transmembrane domain and an intracellular cytoplasm catalytic domain that can phosphorylate tyrosine residues on proteins.

Another RTK subfamily consists of insulin receptor (IR), insulin-like growth factor I receptor (IGF-1R) and insulin receptor related receptor (IRR). IR and IGF-1R interact with insulin, IGF-I and IGF-II to form a heterotetramer of two entirely extracellular glycosylated α subunits and two β subunits which cross the cell membrane and which contain the tyrosine kinase domain.

35 A third RTK subfamily is referred to as the platelet derived growth factor receptor ("PDGFR") group, which includes

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

PDGFR α , PDGFR β , CSFIR, c-kit and c-fms. These receptors consist of glycosylated extracellular domains composed of variable numbers of immunoglobulin-like loops and an intracellular domain wherein the tyrosine kinase domain is 5 interrupted by unrelated amino acid sequences.

Another group which, because of its similarity to the PDGFR subfamily, is sometimes subsumed into the later group is the fetus liver kinase ("flk") receptor subfamily. This group is believed to be made up of kinase insert domain-receptor 10 fetal liver kinase-1 (KDR/FLK-1, VEGF-R2), flk-1R, flk-4 and fms-like tyrosine kinase 1 (flt-1).

A further member of the tyrosine kinase growth factor receptor family is the fibroblast growth factor ("FGF") receptor subgroup. This group consists of four receptors, 15 FGFR1-4, and seven ligands, FGF1-7. While not yet well defined, it appears that the receptors consist of a glycosylated extracellular domain containing a variable number of immunoglobulin-like loops and an intracellular domain in which the tyrosine kinase sequence is interrupted by regions 20 of unrelated amino acid sequences.

Still another member of the tyrosine kinase growth factor receptor family is the vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF") receptor subgroup. VEGF is a dimeric glycoprotein similar to PDGF but has different biological functions and 25 target cell specificity in vivo. In particular, VEGF is presently thought to play an essential role in vasculogenesis and angiogenesis.

A more complete listing of the known RTK subfamilies is described in Plowman et al., DN&P, 7(6):334-339 (1994) which 30 is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, as if fully set forth herein.

In addition to the RTKs, there also exists a family of entirely intracellular PTKs called "non-receptor tyrosine kinases" or "cellular tyrosine kinases." This latter 35 designation, abbreviated "CTK," will be used herein. CTKs do not contain extracellular and transmembrane domains. At

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

present, over 24 CTKs in 11 subfamilies (Src, Frk, Btk, Csk, Abl, Zap70, Fes, Fps, Fak, Jak and Ack) have been identified.

The Src subfamily appear so far to be the largest group of CTKs and includes Src, Yes, Fyn, Lyn, Lck, Blk, Hck, Fgr and 5 Yrk. For a more detailed discussion of CTKs, see Bolen, Oncogene, 8:2025-2031 (1993), which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, as if fully set forth herein.

The serine/threonine kinases, STKs, like the CTKs, are 10 predominantly intracellular although there are a few receptor kinases of the STK type. STKs are the most common of the cytosolic kinases; i.e., kinases that perform their function in that part of the cytoplasm other than the cytoplasmic organelles and cytoskelton. The cytosol is the region within 15 the cell where much of the cell's intermediary metabolic and biosynthetic activity occurs; e.g., it is in the cytosol that proteins are synthesized on ribosomes.

RTKs, CTKs and STKs have all been implicated in a host of pathogenic conditions including, significantly, cancer. Other 20 pathogenic conditions which have been associated with PTKs include, without limitation, psoriasis, hepatic cirrhosis, diabetes, angiogenesis, restenosis, ocular diseases, rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory disorders, immunological disorders such as autoimmune disease, 25 cardiovascular disease such as atherosclerosis and a variety of renal disorders.

With regard to cancer, two of the major hypotheses advanced to explain the excessive cellular proliferation that drives tumor development relate to functions known to be PK 30 regulated. That is, it has been suggested that malignant cell growth results from a breakdown in the mechanisms that control cell division and/or differentiation. It has been shown that the protein products of a number of proto-oncogenes are involved in the signal transduction pathways that regulate 35 cell growth and differentiation. These protein products of proto-oncogenes include the extracellular growth factors,

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

transmembrane growth factor PTK receptors (RTKs), cytoplasmic PTKs (CTKs) and cytosolic STKs, discussed above.

In view of the apparent link between PK-related cellular activities and wide variety of human disorders, it is no 5 surprise that a great deal of effort is being expended in an attempt to identify ways to modulate PK activity. Some of this effort has involved biomimetic approaches using large molecules patterned on those involved in the actual cellular processes (e.g., mutant ligands (U.S. App. No. 4,966,849); 10 soluble receptors and antibodies (App. No. WO 94/10202, Kendall and Thomas, Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci., 90:10705-09 (1994), Kim, et al., Nature, 362:841-844 (1993)); RNA ligands (Jelinek, et al., Biochemistry, 33:10450-56); Takano, et al., Mol. Bio. Cell 4:358A (1993); Kinsella, et al., Exp. Cell Res. 15 199:56-62 (1992); Wright, et al., J. Cellular Phys., 152:448-57) and tyrosine kinase inhibitors (WO 94/03427; WO 92/21660; WO 91/15495; WO 94/14808; U.S. Pat. No. 5,330,992; Mariani, et al., Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res., 35:2268 (1994)).

In addition to the above, attempts have been made to 20 identify small molecules which act as PK inhibitors. For example, bis- monocyclic, bicyclic and heterocyclic aryl compounds (PCT WO 92/20642), vinyleneazaindole derivatives (PCT WO 94/14808) and 1-cyclopropyl-4-pyridylquinolones (U.S. Pat. No. 5,330,992) have been described as tyrosine kinase 25 inhibitors. Styryl compounds (U.S. Pat. No. 5,217,999), styryl-substituted pyridyl compounds (U.S. Pat. No. 5,302,606), quinazoline derivatives (EP App. No. 0 566 266 A1), selenaindoles and selenides (PCT WO 94/03427), tricyclic polyhydroxylic compounds (PCT WO 92/21660) and 30 benzylphosphonic acid compounds (PCT WO 91/15495) have all been described as PTK inhibitors useful in the treatment of cancer.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

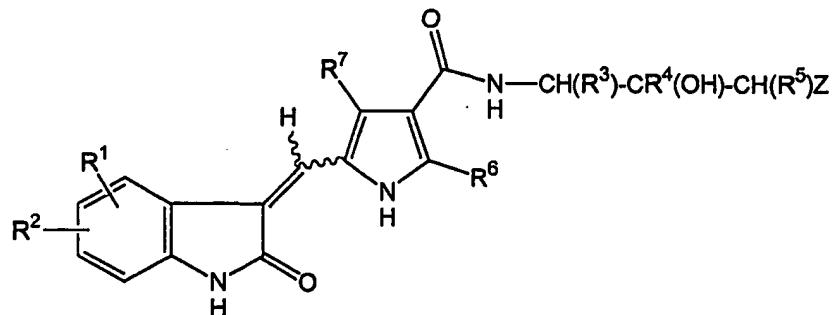
35 The present invention is directed to certain 3-(4-amidopyrrol-2-ylmethylidene)-2-indolinone derivatives which

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

exhibit PK modulating ability and are therefore useful in treating disorders related to abnormal PK activity.

One embodiment of this invention is a compound of Formula (I):



5

(I)

wherein:

- R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, 10 halo, alkyl, haloalkoxy, cycloalkyl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)R⁸, -NR⁹R¹⁰ and -C(O)NR¹²R¹³;
- R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)R⁸, -S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰ and -SO₂R¹⁴ (wherein R¹⁴ is 15 alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl);
- R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;
- Z is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycle, or -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached from a 20 heterocycloamino group;
- R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or alkyl;
- R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷;
- R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, 25 alkoxy, and aryloxy;
- R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

and heteroaryl; or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ combine to form a heterocycloamino group;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and aryl; or R¹² and R¹³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloamino;

R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10

Another embodiment is a compound of Formula I wherein R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)R⁸, -NR⁹R¹⁰ and -C(O)NR¹²R¹³;

15

R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)R⁸, -S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰ and -SO₂R¹⁴ (wherein R¹⁴ is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl);

R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

20

Z is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycle, or -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloamino group;

25

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or alkyl;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷;

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and aryloxy;

30

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ combine to form a heterocyclo group;

35

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and aryl, or R¹² and R¹³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a

WO 02/066463

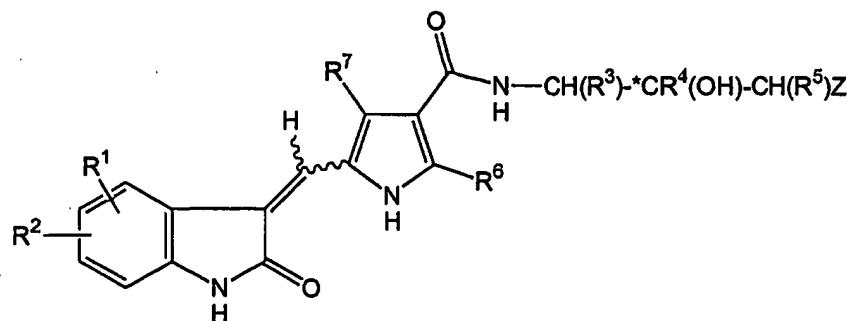
PCT/US02/04407

heterocycle;

R^{17} is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

Another embodiment is compound of Formula (Ia):



10

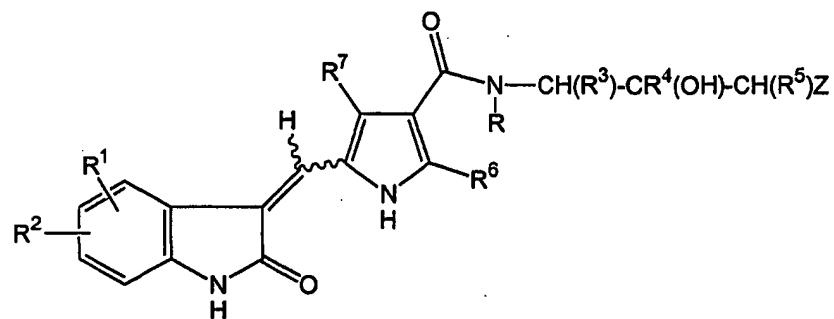
wherein:

 R^1 , R^3 , R^4 , and R^5 are hydrogen; R^2 is fluoro and is located at the 5-position of the indolinone ring; Z is morpholin-4-yl;

15

 R^6 and R^7 are methyl.Preferably, the stereochemistry at the $*C$ is (*S*).

Another embodiment is compound of Formula (II):



20

(II)

wherein:

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

R is hydrogen or alkyl;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkoxy, cycloalkyl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)R⁸, -NR⁹R¹⁰ and -C(O)NR¹²R¹³;

5 R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)R⁸, -S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰ and -SO₂R¹⁴ (wherein R¹⁴ is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl);

R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

10 Z is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycle, or -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached from a heterocycloamino group;

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or

15 alkyl;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷;

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, and aryloxy;

20 R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ combine to form a heterocycloamino group;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group

25 consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and aryl; or R¹² and R¹³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloamino;

R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Another embodiment is a pharmaceutical composition,

35 comprising a compound or salt of Formulas I, Ia, or II and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Another embodiment is a method for the modulation of the catalytic activity of a protein kinase, comprising contacting the protein kinase with a compound or salt of Formulas I, Ia, 5 or II. The protein kinase for this method can be a receptor tyrosine kinase, a non-receptor tyrosine kinase and a serine-threonine kinase.

Another embodiment is a method for treating or preventing 10 a protein kinase related disorder in an organism, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or salt of Formulas I, Ia, or II and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient to the organism. The protein kinase for 15 this method can be a receptor tyrosine kinase, a non-receptor tyrosine kinase and a serine-threonine kinase. The protein kinase related disorder can be an EGFR related disorder, a PDGFR related disorder, an IGFR related disorder and a flk related disorder. The protein kinase disorder can also be 20 squamous cell carcinoma, astrocytoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, glioblastoma, lung cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, breast cancer, small-cell lung cancer, glioma, colorectal cancer, genitourinary cancer and gastrointestinal cancer. Moreover, 25 the protein kinase disorder can also be diabetes, an autoimmune disorder, a hyperproliferation disorder, restenosis, fibrosis, psoriasis, von Heppel-Lindau disease, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, angiogenesis, an inflammatory disorder, an immunological disorder and a 30 cardiovascular disorder. These methods can be used to treat humans.

In another embodiment, this invention is directed to methods of preparing compounds of Formula (I).

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Lastly, this invention is also directed to identifying a chemical compound that modulates the catalytic activity of a protein kinase by contacting cells expressing the protein kinase with a compound or a salt of the present invention and 5 then monitoring the cells for an effect.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Definitions

10 Unless otherwise stated the following terms used in the specification and claims have the meanings discussed below:

"Alkyl" refers to a saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon radical including straight chain and branched chain groups of 1 to 20 carbon atoms (whenever a numerical range; e.g. "1-20", 15 is stated herein, it means that the group, in this case the alkyl group, may contain 1 carbon atom, 2 carbon atoms, 3 carbon atoms, etc. up to and including 20 carbon atoms). More preferably, it is a medium size alkyl having 1 to 10 carbon atoms e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, and the like. Most preferably, it 20 is a lower alkyl having 1 to 4 carbon atoms e.g., methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, or *tert*-butyl, and the like. Alkyl may be substituted or unsubstituted, and when substituted the substituent group(s) is preferably halo, 25 hydroxy, lower alkoxy, aryl, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heterocyclic, $C(O)R^8$, NR^9R^{10} , and $C(O)NR^9R^{10}$.

"Cycloalkyl" refers to a 3 to 8 member all-carbon monocyclic ring, an all-carbon 5-member/6-member or 6-member/6-member fused bicyclic ring or a multicyclic fused ring (a "fused" ring system means that each ring in the system shares an adjacent pair of carbon atoms with each other ring in the system) group wherein one or more of the rings may contain one or more double bonds but none of the rings has a 30 completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of cycloalkyl groups are cyclopropane, 35

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

cyclobutane, cyclopentane, cyclopentene, cyclohexane, cyclohexadiene, adamantane, cycloheptane, cycloheptatriene, and the like. A cycloalkyl group may be substituted or unsubstituted. When substituted, the substituent group(s) is

5 preferably one or more, more preferably one or two substituents, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower

10 alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, aryloxy optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 6-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms in the ring, the carbons in the ring being optionally

15 substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5-member heteroaryl having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and nitrogen atoms of the group

20 being optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, 5- or 6-member heteroalicyclic group having from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the carbon and

25 nitrogen (if present)atoms in the group being optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, arylthio optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one or two

30 groups independently of each other halo, hydroxy, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy groups, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^9S(O)-$, $R^9S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^9$, $R^9C(O)O-$, and $-NR^9R^{10}$ are as defined above.

35 "Alkenyl" refers to an alkyl group, as defined herein, consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

carbon-carbon double bond. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-, 2-, or 3-butenyl, and the like.

"Alkynyl" refers to an alkyl group, as defined herein, 5 consisting of at least two carbon atoms and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-, 2-, or 3-butynyl, and the like.

"Aryl" refers to an all-carbon monocyclic or fused-ring 10 polycyclic (i.e., rings which share adjacent pairs of carbon atoms) groups of 1 to 12 carbon atoms having a completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of aryl groups are phenyl, naphthalenyl and anthracenyl. The aryl group may be substituted or unsubstituted. When 15 substituted, the substituted group(s) is preferably one or more, more preferably one, two or three, even more preferably one or two, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, cyano, acyl, thioacetyl, O-carbamyl, 20 N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^9S(O)-$, $R^9S(O)_2-$, $-C(O)OR^9$, $R^9C(O)O-$, and $-NR^9R^{10}$, with R^9 and R^{10} as defined above. Preferably, the aryl group is optionally substituted with one 25 or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.

"Heteroaryl" refers to a monocyclic or fused ring (i.e., rings which share an adjacent pair of atoms) group of 5 to 12 ring atoms containing one, two, three or four ring heteroatoms 30 selected from N, O, or S, the remaining ring atoms being C, and, in addition, having a completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of unsubstituted heteroaryl groups are pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrimidine, quinoline, 35 isoquinoline, purine, tetrazole, triazine, and carbazole. The heteroaryl group may be substituted or unsubstituted. When

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

substituted, the substituted group(s) is preferably one or more, more preferably one, two, or three, even more preferably one or two, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, 5 mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^9S(O)-$, R^9O_2- , $-C(O)OR^9$, $R^9C(O)O-$, and $-NR^9R^{10}$, with R^9 and R^{10} as defined above.

Preferably, the heteroaryl group is optionally substituted 10 with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.

"Heteroalicyclic" refers to a monocyclic or fused ring group having in the ring(s) of 5 to 9 ring atoms in which one 15 or two ring atoms are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S(O)_n (where n is an integer from 0 to 2), the remaining ring atoms being C. The rings may also have one or more double bonds. However, the rings do not have a completely conjugated pi-electron system. Examples, without limitation, of 20 unsubstituted heteroalicyclic groups are pyrrolidino, piperidino, piperazino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, homopiperazino, and the like. The heteroalicyclic ring may be substituted or unsubstituted. When substituted, the substituted group(s) is preferably one or more, more 25 preferably one, two or three, even more preferably one or two, independently selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, mercapto, (lower alkyl)thio, cyano, acyl, thioacyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, 30 nitro, N-sulfonamido, S-sulfonamido, $R^9S(O)-$, R^9O_2- , $-C(O)OR^9$, $R^9C(O)O-$, and $-NR^9R^{10}$, with R^9 and R^{10} as defined above.

Preferably, the heteroalicyclic group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, hydroxy, 35 mercapto, cyano, N-amido, mono or dialkylamino, carboxy, or N-sulfonamido.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

"Heterocycle" means a saturated cyclic radical of 3 to 8 ring atoms in which one or two ring atoms are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S(O)_n (where n is an integer from 0 to 2), the remaining ring atoms being C, where one or two C atoms 5 may optionally be replaced by a carbonyl group. The heterocyclyl ring may be optionally substituted independently with one, two, or three substituents selected from lower alkyl optionally substituted one or two substituents independently selected from carboxy or ester group, haloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, 10 halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, alkoxy, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, and -COR (where R is alkyl). More specifically the term heterocyclyl includes, but is not limited to, tetrahydropyranyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane, piperidino, N-methylpiperidin-3-yl, piperazino, N- 15 methylpyrrolidin-3-yl, pyrrolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, thiomorpholino-1-oxide, thiomorpholino-1,1-dioxide, 4-ethyloxycarbonylpiperazino, 3-oxopiperazino, 2-imidazolidone, 2-pyrrolidinone, 2-oxohomopiperazino, tetrahydropyrimidin-2-one, and the derivatives thereof.

20 Preferably, the heterocycle group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, lower alkyl substituted with carboxy, ester hydroxy, or mono or dialkylamino.

"Heterocycloamino" means a saturated cyclic radical of 3 to 8 ring atoms in which at least one of the ring atoms is nitrogen and optionally where one or two additionally ring atoms are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S(O)_n (where n is an integer from 0 to 2), the remaining ring atoms being C, where one or two C atoms may optionally be replaced by a 25 carbonyl group. The heterocycloamino ring may be optionally substituted independently with one, two, or three substituents selected from lower alkyl optionally substituted one or two substituents independently selected from carboxy or ester group, haloalkyl, cyanoalkyl, halo, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, 30 alkoxy, amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, and -COR (where R is alkyl. More specifically 35

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

the term heterocycloamino includes, but is not limited to, piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, thiomorpholin-4-yl, thiomorpholino-1-oxide, thiomorpholino-1,1-dioxide, 4-ethyloxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl, 5 3-oxopiperazin-1-yl, 2-imidazolidin-1-yl, 2-pyrrolidinon-1-yl, 2-oxohomopiperazino, tetrahydropyrimidin-2-one, and the derivatives thereof. Preferably, the heterocycle group is optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from halo, lower alkyl, lower alkyl 10 substituted with carboxy or ester, hydroxy, or mono or dialkylamino. The heterocycloamino group is a subset of the heterocycle group defined above.

"Hydroxy" refers to an -OH group.

"Alkoxy" refers to both an -O-(alkyl) and an -O- 15 (unsubstituted cycloalkyl) group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, and the like.

"Haloalkoxy" refers to both an -O-(haloalkyl) group. 20 Representative examples include, but are not limited to, e.g., trifluoromethoxy, tribromomethoxy, and the like.

"Aryloxy" refers to both an -O-aryl and an -O-heteroaryl group, as defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, phenoxy, pyridinyloxy, furanyloxy, 25 thienyloxy, pyrimidinyloxy, pyrazinyloxy, and the like, and derivatives thereof.

"Mercapto" refers to an -SH group.

"Alkylthio" refers to both an -S-(alkyl) and an -S- 30 (unsubstituted cycloalkyl) group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, e.g., methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, cyclopropylthio, cyclobutylthio, cyclopentylthio, cyclohexylthio, and the like.

"Arylthio" refers to both an -S-aryl and an -S-heteroaryl group, as defined herein. Representative 35 examples include, but are not limited to, phenylthio, pyridinylthio, furanylthio, thienylthio, pyrimidinylthio, and

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

the like and derivatives thereof.

"Acyl" refers to a $-C(O)-R"$ group, where $R"$ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, unsubstituted cycloalkyl, aryl optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one, two, or three substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihalomethyl, lower alkoxy, halo and $-NR^9R^{10}$ groups, heteroaryl (bonded through a ring carbon) optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one, two, or three substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, lower alkoxy, halo and $-NR^9R^{10}$ groups and heteroalicyclic (bonded through a ring carbon) optionally substituted with one or more, preferably one, two, or three substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl, trihaloalkyl, lower alkoxy, halo and $-NR^9R^{10}$ groups. Representative acyl groups include, but are not limited to, acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, benzoyl, and the like

"Aldehyde" refers to an acyl group in which $R"$ is hydrogen.

"Thioacyl" refers to a $-C(S)-R"$ group, with $R"$ as defined herein.

"Ester" refers to a $-C(O)O-R"$ group with $R"$ as defined herein except that $R"$ cannot be hydrogen.

"Acetyl" group refers to a $-C(O)CH_3$ group.

"Halo" group refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine, preferably fluorine or chlorine.

"Trihalomethyl" group refers to a $-CX_3$ group wherein X is a halo as defined above.

"Trihalomethanesulfonyl" group refers to a $X_3CS(=O)_2-$ groups with X as defined above.

"Cyano" refers to a $-C\equiv N$ group.

"S-sulfonamido" refers to a $-S(O)_2NR^9R^{10}$ group, with R^9 and R^{10} as defined herein.

"N-sulfonamido" refers to a $-NR^9S(O)_2R^{10}$ group, with R^9 and R^{10} as defined herein.

"O-carbamyl" group refers to a $-OC(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$ group with R^{12}

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

and R¹³ as defined herein.

"N-carbamyl" refers to an R⁹OC(O)NR¹⁰- group, with R⁹ and R¹⁰ as defined herein.

5 "O-thiocarbamyl" refers to a -OC(S)NR¹²R¹³ group with R¹² and R¹³ as defined herein.

"N-thiocarbamyl" refers to a R⁹OC(S)NR¹⁰- group, with R⁹ and R¹⁰ as defined herein.

"Amino" refers to an -NR⁹R¹⁰ group, wherein R⁹ and R¹⁰ are both hydrogen.

10 "C-amido" refers to a -C(O)NR⁹R¹⁰ group with R⁹ and R¹⁰ as defined herein.

"N-amido" refers to a R⁹C(O)NR¹⁰- group, with R⁹ and R¹⁰ as defined herein.

"Nitro" refers to a -NO₂ group.

15 "Haloalkyl" means an alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above that is substituted with one or more same or different halo atoms, e.g., -CH₂Cl, -CF₃, -CH₂CF₃, -CH₂CCl₃, and the like.

20 "Hydroxyalkyl" means an alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above that is substituted with one, two, or three hydroxy groups, e.g., hydroxymethyl, 1 or 2-hydroxyethyl, 1,2-, 1,3-, or 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, and the like.

25 "Aralkyl" means alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above which is substituted with an aryl group as defined above, e.g., -CH₂phenyl, -(CH₂)₂phenyl, -(CH₂)₃phenyl, CH₃CH(CH₃)CH₂phenyl, and the like and derivatives thereof.

30 "Heteroaralkyl" group means alkyl, preferably lower alkyl as defined above which is substituted with a heteroaryl group, e.g., -CH₂pyridinyl, -(CH₂)₂pyrimidinyl, -(CH₂)₃imidazolyl, and the like, and derivatives thereof.

"Monoalkylamino" means a radical -NHR where R is an alkyl or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group as defined above, e.g., methylamino, (1-methylethyl)amino, cyclohexylamino, and the like.

35 "Dialkylamino" means a radical -NRR where each R is independently an alkyl or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group as

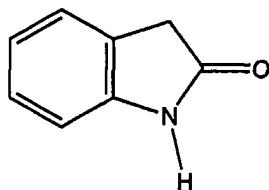
WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

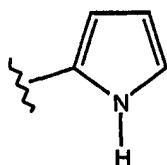
defined above, e.g., dimethylamino, diethylamino, (1-methylethyl)-ethylamino, cyclohexylmethylamino, cyclopentylmethylamino, and the like.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance may but need not occur, and that the description includes instances where the event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "heterocycle group optionally substituted with an alkyl group" means that the alkyl may but need not be present, and the description includes situations where the heterocycle group is substituted with an alkyl group and situations where the heterocyclo group is not substituted with the alkyl group.

The terms "2-indolinone", "indolin-2-one" and "2-oxindole" are used interchangeably herein to refer to a molecule having the chemical structure:



The term "pyrrole" refers to a molecule having the chemical structure:



Compounds that have the same molecular formula but differ in the nature or sequence of bonding of their atoms or the arrangement of their atoms in space are termed "isomers". Isomers that differ in the arrangement of their atoms in space

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

are termed "stereoisomers". Stereoisomers that are not mirror images of one another are termed "diastereomers" and those that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other are termed "enantiomers". When a compound has an asymmetric center, for example, it is bonded to four different groups, a pair of enantiomers is possible. An enantiomer can be characterized by the absolute configuration of its asymmetric center and is described by the R- and S-sequencing rules of Cahn and Prelog, or by the manner in which the molecule rotates the plane of polarized light and designated as dextrorotatory or levorotatory (i.e., as (+) or (-)-isomers respectively). A chiral compound can exist as either individual enantiomer or as a mixture thereof. A mixture containing equal proportions of the enantiomers is called a "racemic mixture".

The compounds of this invention may possess one or more asymmetric centers; such compounds can therefore be produced as individual (R)- or (S)- stereoisomers or as mixtures thereof. For example, the carbon atom carrying the hydroxy group in $-\text{CONHCHR}^3-\text{CR}^4(\text{OH})\text{CR}^5\text{Z}$ in a compound of formula (I) is an asymmetric center and therefore the compound of Formula (I) can exist as an (R)- or (S)-stereoisomer. Unless indicated otherwise, the description or naming of a particular compound in the specification and claims is intended to include both individual enantiomers and mixtures, racemic or otherwise, thereof. The methods for the determination of stereochemistry and the separation of stereoisomers are well-known in the art (see discussion in Chapter 4 of "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 4th edition J. March, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1992).

The compounds of Formula (I) may exhibit the phenomena of tautomerism and structural isomerism. For example, the compounds described herein may adopt an E or a Z configuration about the double bond connecting the 2-indolinone moiety to the pyrrole moiety or they may be a mixture of E and Z. This invention encompasses any tautomeric or structural isomeric form and mixtures thereof which possess the ability to

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

modulate RTK, CTK and/or STK activity and is not limited to any one tautomeric or structural isomeric form.

A "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a mixture of one or more of the compounds described herein, or

5 physiologically/pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof, with other chemical components, such as physiologically/pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and excipients. The purpose of a pharmaceutical composition is to facilitate administration of a compound to an organism.

10 The compound of Formula (I) may also act as a prodrug. A "prodrug" refers to an agent which is converted into the parent drug in vivo. Prodrugs are often useful because, in some situations, they may be easier to administer than the parent drug. They may, for instance, be bioavailable by oral

15 administration whereas the parent drug is not. The prodrug may also have improved solubility in pharmaceutical compositions over the parent drug. An example, without limitation, of a prodrug would be a compound of the present invention which is administered as an ester (the "prodrug") to facilitate

20 transmittal across a cell membrane where water solubility is detrimental to mobility but then is metabolically hydrolyzed to the carboxylic acid, the active entity, once inside the cell where water solubility is beneficial.

A further example of a prodrug might be a short

25 polypeptide, for example, without limitation, a 2 - 10 amino acid polypeptide, bonded through a terminal amino group to a carboxy group of a compound of this invention wherein the polypeptide is hydrolyzed or metabolized in vivo to release the active molecule. The prodrugs of a compound of Formula (I)

30 are within the scope of this invention.

Additionally, it is contemplated that a compound of Formula (I) would be metabolized by enzymes in the body of the organism such as a human being to generate a metabolite that can modulate the activity of the protein kinases. Such

35 metabolites are within the scope of the present invention.

As used herein, a "physiologically/pharmaceutically

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

"acceptable carrier" refers to a carrier or diluent that does not cause significant irritation to an organism and does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the administered compound.

5 An "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" refers to an inert substance added to a pharmaceutical composition to further facilitate administration of a compound. Examples, without limitation, of excipients include calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars and types of starch, 10 cellulose derivatives, gelatin, vegetable oils and polyethylene glycols.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the parent compound. Such 15 salts include:

(i) acid addition salt which is obtained by reaction of the free base of the parent compound with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, and perchloric acid and the 20 like, or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, (D) or (L) malic acid, maleic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid and the like, preferably hydrochloric acid or (L)-malic; or

25 (2) salts formed when an acidic proton present in the parent compound either is replaced by a metal ion, e.g., an alkali metal ion, an alkaline earth ion, or an aluminum ion; or coordinates with an organic base such as ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, 30 N-methylglucamine, and the like.

"PK" refers to receptor protein tyrosine kinase (RTKs), non-receptor or "cellular" tyrosine kinase (CTKs) and serine-threonine kinases (STKs).

"Method" refers to manners, means, techniques and procedures 35 for accomplishing a given task including, but not limited to, those manners, means, techniques and procedures either known to,

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

or readily developed from known manners, means, techniques and procedures by, practitioners of the chemical, pharmaceutical, biological, biochemical and medical arts.

"Modulation" or "modulating" refers to the alteration of the 5 catalytic activity of RTKs, CTKs and STKs. In particular, modulating refers to the activation of the catalytic activity of RTKs, CTKs and STKs, preferably the activation or inhibition of the catalytic activity of RTKs, GTKs and STKs, depending on the concentration of the compound or salt to which the RTK, CTK or 10 STK is exposed or, more preferably, the inhibition of the catalytic activity of RTKs, CTKs and STKs.

"Catalytic activity" refers to the rate of phosphorylation of tyrosine under the influence, direct or indirect, of RTKs and/or CTKs or the phosphorylation of serine and threonine under 15 the influence, direct or indirect, of STKs.

"Contacting" refers to bringing a compound of this invention and a target PK together in such a manner that the compound can affect the catalytic activity of the PK, either directly, i.e., by 20 interacting with the kinase itself, or indirectly, i.e., by interacting with another molecule on which the catalytic activity of the kinase is dependent. Such "contacting" can be accomplished "in vitro," i.e., in a test tube, a petri dish or the like. In a test tube, contacting may involve only a compound and a PK of interest or it may involve whole cells. Cells may also be 25 maintained or grown in cell culture dishes and contacted with a compound in that environment. In this context, the ability of a particular compound to affect a PK related disorder, i.e., the IC₅₀ of the compound, defined below, can be determined before use of the compounds *in vivo* with more complex living organisms is 30 attempted. For cells outside the organism, multiple methods exist, and are well-known to those skilled in the art, to get the PKs in contact with the compounds including, but not limited to, direct cell microinjection and numerous transmembrane carrier techniques.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

"*In vitro*" refers to procedures performed in an artificial environment such as, e.g., without limitation, in a test tube or culture medium.

5 "In vivo" refers to procedures performed within a living organism such as, without limitation, a mouse, rat or rabbit.

"PK related disorder," "PK driven disorder," and "abnormal PK activity" all refer to a condition characterized by inappropriate, i.e., under or, more commonly, over, PK catalytic activity, where the particular PK can be an RTK, a 10 CTK or an STK. Inappropriate catalytic activity can arise as the result of either: (1) PK expression in cells which normally do not express PKs, (2) increased PK expression leading to unwanted cell proliferation, differentiation and/or growth, or, (3) decreased PK expression leading to unwanted 15 reductions in cell proliferation, differentiation and/or growth. Over-activity of a PK refers to either amplification of the gene encoding a particular PK or production of a level of PK activity which can correlate with a cell proliferation, differentiation and/or growth disorder (that is, as the level 20 of the PK increases, the severity of one or more of the symptoms of the cellular disorder increases). Under-activity is, of course, the converse, wherein the severity of one or more symptoms of a cellular disorder increase as the level of the PK activity decreases.

25 "Treat", "treating" and "treatment" refer to a method of alleviating or abrogating a PK mediated cellular disorder and/or its attendant symptoms. With regard particularly to cancer, these terms simply mean that the life expectancy of an individual affected with a cancer will be increased or that 30 one or more of the symptoms of the disease will be reduced.

"Organism" refers to any living entity comprised of at least one cell. A living organism can be as simple as, for example, a single eukariotic cell or as complex as a mammal, including a human being.

35 "Therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of the compound being administered which will relieve to some

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

extent one or more of the symptoms of the disorder being treated. In reference to the treatment of cancer, a therapeutically effective amount refers to that amount which has the effect of:

- 5 (1) reducing the size of the tumor;
- (2) inhibiting (that is, slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) tumor metastasis;
- (3) inhibiting to some extent (that is, slowing to some extent, preferably stopping) tumor growth, and/or,
- 10 (4) relieving to some extent (or, preferably, eliminating) one or more symptoms associated with the cancer.

"Monitoring" means observing or detecting the effect of contacting a compound with a cell expressing a particular PK.

15 The observed or detected effect can be a change in cell phenotype, in the catalytic activity of a PK or a change in the interaction of a PK with a natural binding partner. Techniques for observing or detecting such effects are well-known in the art.

20 The above-referenced effect is selected from a change or an absence of change in a cell phenotype, a change or absence of change in the catalytic activity of said protein kinase or a change or absence of change in the interaction of said protein kinase with a natural binding partner in a final aspect of this invention.

25 "Cell phenotype" refers to the outward appearance of a cell or tissue or the biological function of the cell or tissue. Examples, without limitation, of a cell phenotype are cell size, cell growth, cell proliferation, cell differentiation, cell survival, apoptosis, and nutrient uptake and use. Such phenotypic characteristics are measurable by techniques well-known in the art.

30 "Natural binding partner" refers to a polypeptide that binds to a particular PK in a cell. Natural binding partners can play a role in propagating a signal in a PK-mediated signal transduction process. A change in the interaction of

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

the natural binding partner with the PK can manifest itself as an increased or decreased concentration of the PK/natural binding partner complex and, as a result, in an observable change in the ability of the PK to mediate signal transduction.

5 Representative compounds of the present invention are shown in Table 1a below.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

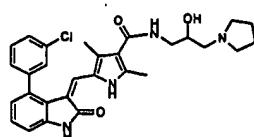
TABLE 1a

Cpd No.	Structure	Name	MS m/z
1		5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide	427 [M+1]
2		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide	441 [M-1]
3		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide	423 [M-1]
4		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide	457 [M-1]
5		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide	501 [M-1] 503 [M-1]
6		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide	405 [M-1]
7		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide	423 [M-1]
8		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide	439 [M-1]
9		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide	483 [M-1] 485 [M-1]

WO 02/066463

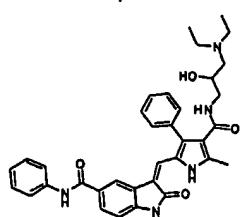
PCT/US02/04407

10



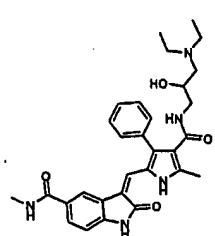
(3Z)-[4-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl-N-(2-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

11



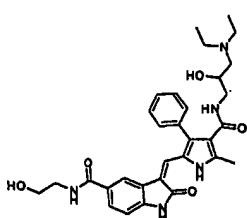
(3Z)-3-[(4-[(3-diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino]carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

12



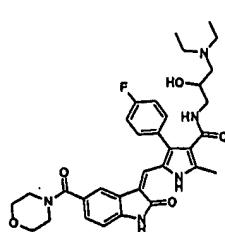
(3Z)-3-[(4-[(3-diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino]carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-N-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

13



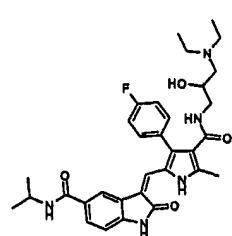
(3Z)-3-[(4-[(3-diethylamino)-2-hydroxyethyl]amino]carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

14



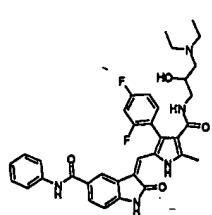
N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-(Z)-[5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

15



(3Z)-3-[(4-[(3-diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino)carbonyl]-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

16

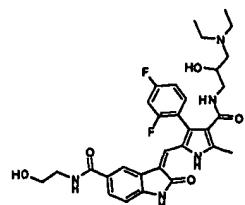


(3Z)-3-[(4-[(3-diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino)carbonyl]-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

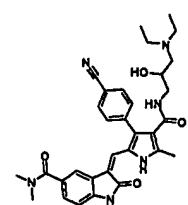
PCT/US02/04407

17



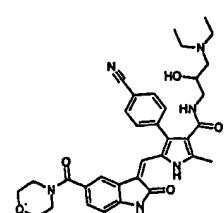
(3Z)-3-[(4-((3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)carbonyl)-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene)-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

18



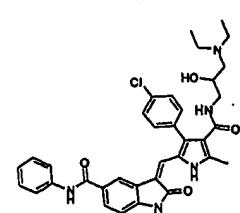
(3Z)-3-[(3-(4-cyanophenyl)-4-((3-(diethylamino)propyl)amino)carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene)-N,N-dimethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

19



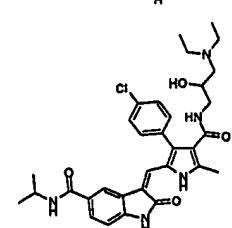
4-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2-methyl-5-[(Z)-5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

20



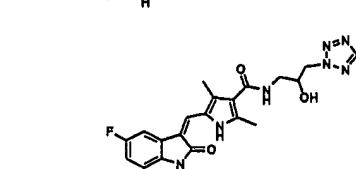
(3Z)-3-[(3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-((3-(diethylamino)propyl)amino)carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene)-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

21



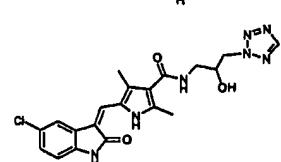
(3Z)-3-[(3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-((3-(diethylamino)propyl)amino)carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene)-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

22



5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

23

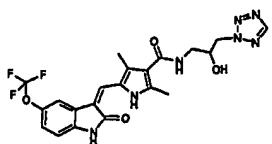


5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

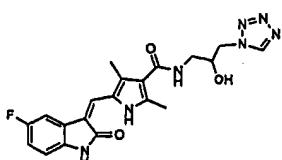
PCT/US02/04407

24



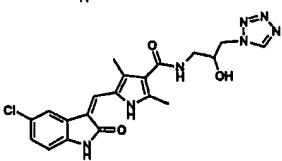
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-((Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-Indol-3-ylidene]methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

25



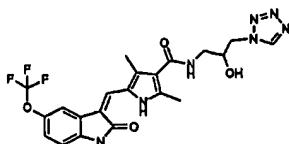
5-((Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

26



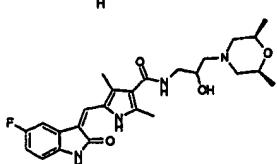
5-((Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

27



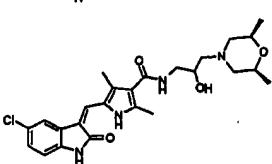
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-((Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-Indol-3-ylidene]methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

28



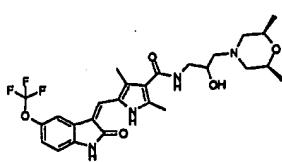
N-[3-((2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-((Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

29



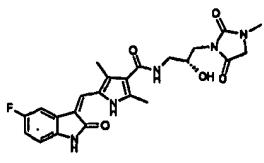
5-((Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-N-[3-((2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

30



N-[3-((2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-((Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-Indol-3-ylidene]methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

31

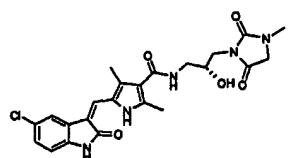


5-((Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

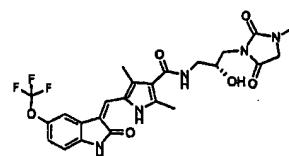
PCT/US02/04407

32



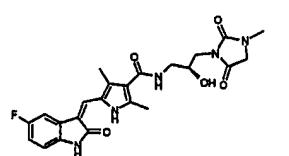
5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

33



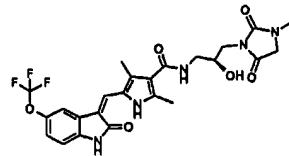
N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5{(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

34



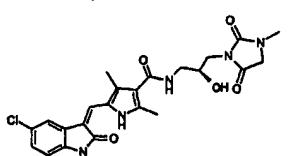
5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

35



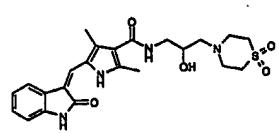
N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5{(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

36



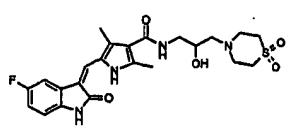
5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

37



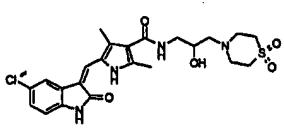
N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5[(Z)-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

38



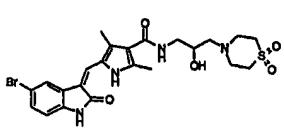
N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

39



5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

40

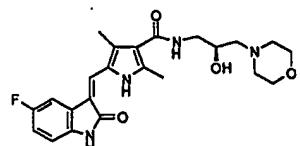


5-[(Z)-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

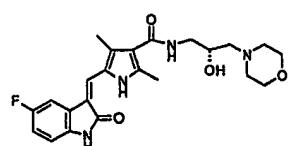
PCT/US02/04407

41



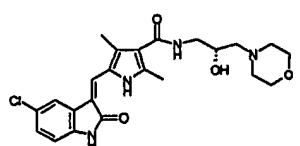
442.49 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

42



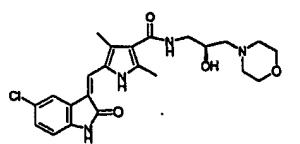
442.49 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

43



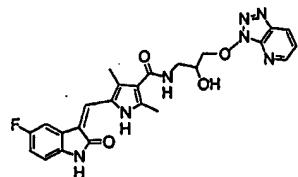
458.95 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

44



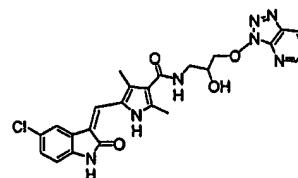
458.95 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

47



5-(5-(Z)-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

48

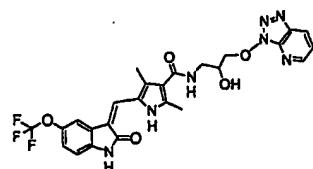


5-(5-(Z)-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

WO 02/066463

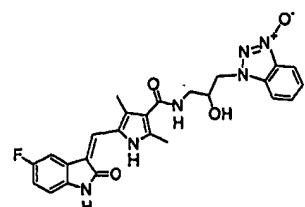
PCT/US02/04407

49



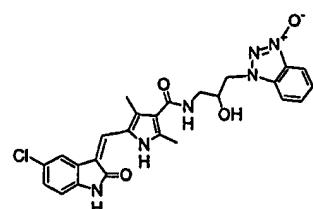
2,4-(Z)-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

50



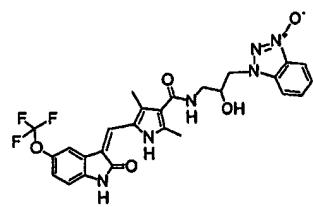
5-(5-(Z)-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

51



5-(5-(Z)-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

52



2,4-(Z)-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

Other representative compounds of the present invention are shown in Table 1b below.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

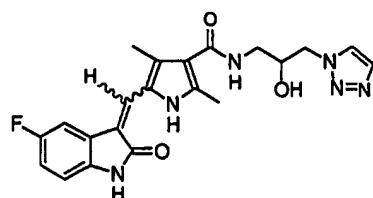
Table 1b

Cpd No.	Structure	Name
1N		5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide
2N		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
3N		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
4N		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
5N		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
6N		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

WO 02/066463

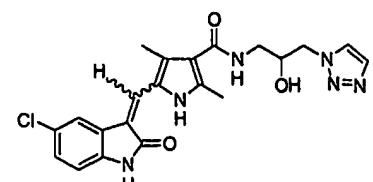
PCT/US02/04407

7N



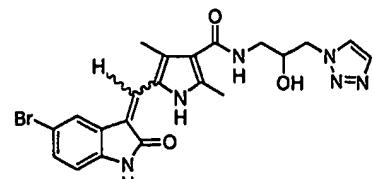
5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

8N



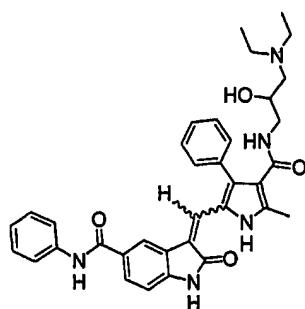
5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

9N



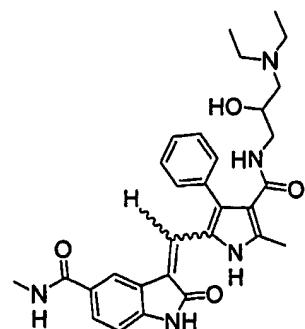
5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

11N



3-{{[4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

12N

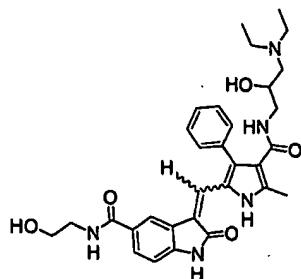


(3-{{[4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-N-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

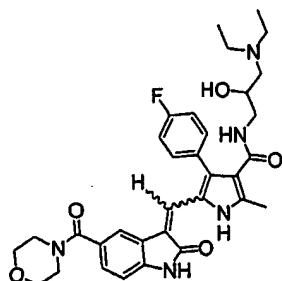
PCT/US02/04407

13N



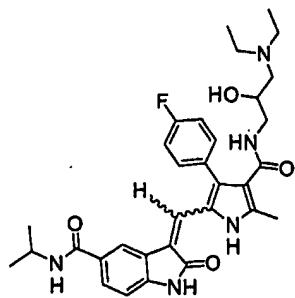
(3Z)-3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

14N



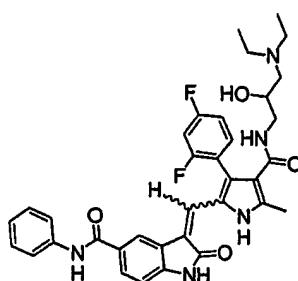
N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-{{5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene}methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

15N



3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

16N

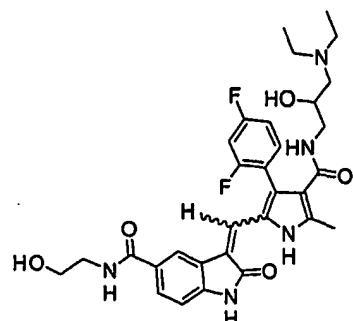


3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

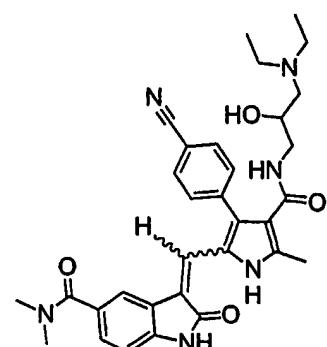
PCT/US02/04407

17N



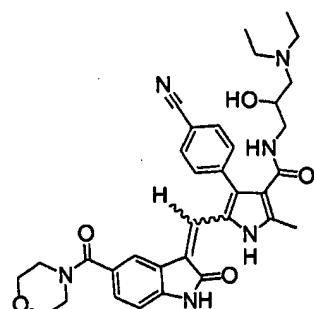
3-{{[4-({{[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

18N



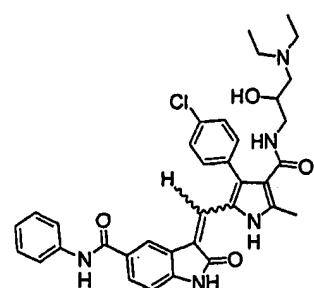
3-{{[3-(4-cyanophenyl)-4-({{[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-N,N-dimethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

19N



4-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2-methyl-5-{{[5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

20N

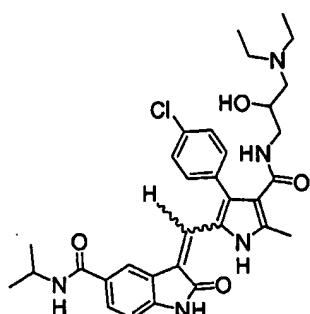


3-{{[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-({{[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

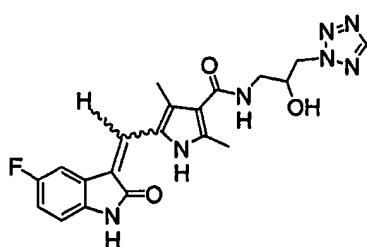
PCT/US02/04407

21N



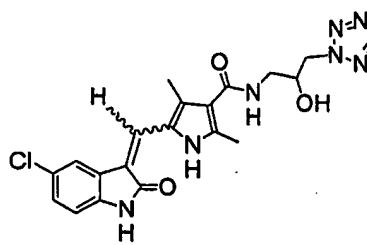
3-((3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-((3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl)amino)carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

22N



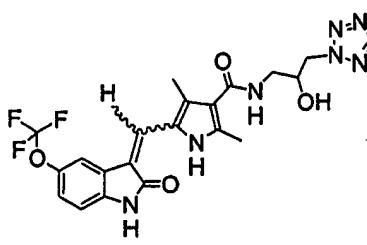
5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

23N



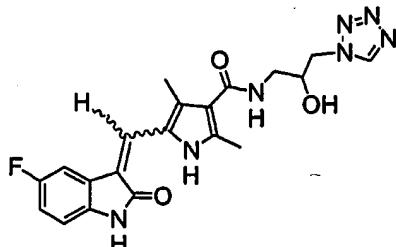
5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

24N



N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-((2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

25N

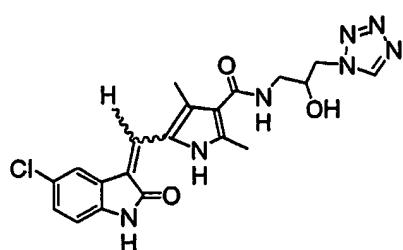


5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

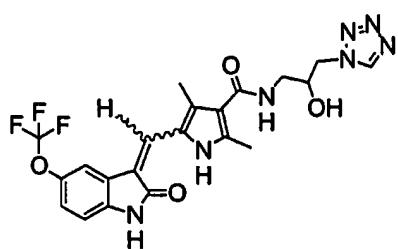
PCT/US02/04407

26N



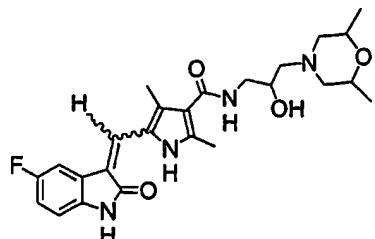
5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

27N



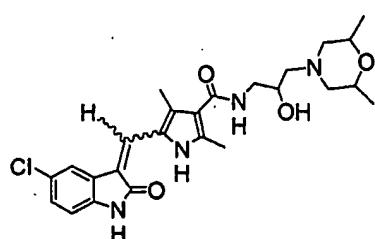
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

28N



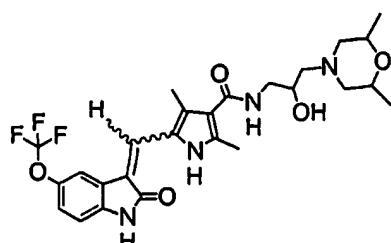
N-{3-[2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

29N



5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-{3-[2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

30N

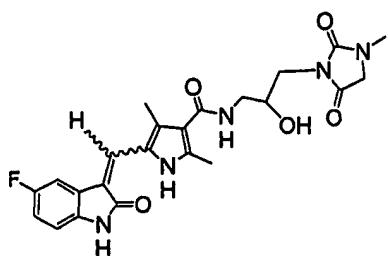


N-{3-[2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

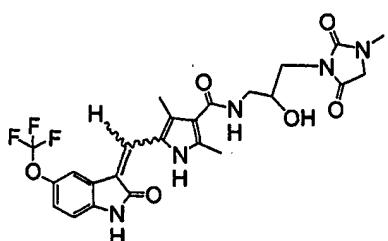
PCT/US02/04407

34N



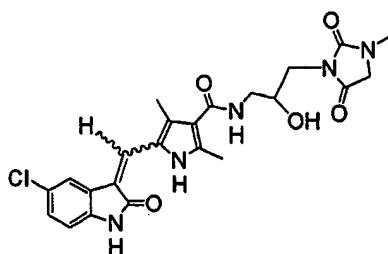
5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

35N



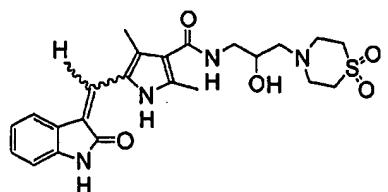
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

36N



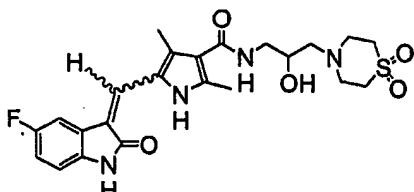
5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

37N



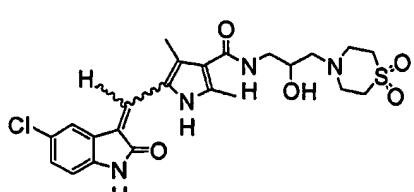
N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

38N



N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

39N



5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

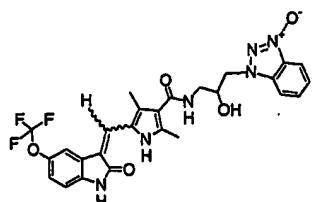
PCT/US02/04407

40N		5-[(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
47N		5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide
48N		5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide
49N		2,4-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide
50N		5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide
51N		5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

52N



propyl]-amide
 2,4-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

Other representative compounds of the present invention are shown in Table 1c below.

5

Table 1c

Cpd No.	Structure	Name
45N		5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide;
45S		5-((Z)-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide
46S		5-((Z)-5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide.

The compounds presented in Tables 1a-1c are exemplary only
 10 and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner.

PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

While the broadest definition is set forth in the Summary of the Invention, certain compounds of Formula (I) set forth below are preferred.

A preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein:

5 R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl; and R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ wherein R¹⁷ is hydroxy, alkyl, 10 cycloalkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl, and more preferably R⁷ is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl.

2. Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is 15 that wherein:

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl, most preferably methyl; 20 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ wherein R¹⁷ is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, and R⁷ is more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl; and 25 R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are hydrogen; and Z is aryl.

3. Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein:

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, 30 preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl, most preferably methyl; R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ wherein R¹⁷ is hydroxy, alkyl or 35 aryl, and R⁷ is more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl, most preferably methyl; and

R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are hydrogen; and

5 Z is heteroaryl, preferably triazinyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl or pyrazinyl.

4. Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein:

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, 10 isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl, most preferably methyl;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ wherein R¹⁷ is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, and R⁷ is more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, 15 isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl; and

R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are hydrogen; and

Z is heterocycle.

5. Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is

20 that wherein:

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl, most preferably methyl;

25 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ wherein R¹⁷ is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, and R⁷ is more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl, most 30 preferably methyl; and

R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are hydrogen; and

Z is -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ combine to form heterocyclamino, preferably piperidin-1-yl, N-methylpiperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, N-methylpyrrolidin-1-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, thiomorpholin-4-yl, thiomorpholino-1-oxide, thiomorpholino-1,1-dioxide, 4-

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

ethyloxycarbonylmethylpiperazin-1-yl, 3-oxopiperazin-1-yl, imidazolidin-1-yl-2-one, pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-one, 2-oxohomopiperazin-1-yl, or tetrahydropyrimidin-1-yl-2-one, more preferably morpholin-4-yl.

5

5. Another preferred group of compounds of Formula (I) is that wherein:

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and alkyl, preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl, isobutyl, or n-butyl, more preferably hydrogen or methyl; R^7 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and $-C(O)R^{17}$ wherein R^{17} is hydroxy, alkyl or aryl, and R^7 is more preferably hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-, iso or tert-butyl, phenyl, benzoyl, acetyl or carboxy, even more preferably methyl, hydrogen or phenyl; and R^3 , R^4 , and R^5 are hydrogen; and Z is $-NR^{15}R^{16}$ wherein R^{15} and R^{16} are alkyl, preferably diethylamino, dimethylamino, or ethylamino.

20 7. Within the above preferred and more preferred groups (1)-(6), an even more preferred group of compounds is that wherein:

R^1 is hydrogen, alkyl, $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$, unsubstituted cycloalkyl, preferably hydrogen, 3,4-dimethoxyphenylaminocarbonyl, 4-methoxy-3-chlorophenylaminocarbonyl, even more preferably hydrogen or methyl, most preferably hydrogen; and R^2 is hydrogen, cyano, halo, lower alkoxy, or $-S(O)_2NR^9R^{10}$ wherein R^9 is hydrogen and R^{10} is hydrogen, aryl or alkyl and 30 is at the 5-position of the oxindole ring, preferably R^2 is hydrogen, chloro, bromo, fluoro, methoxy, ethoxy, phenyl, dimethylaminosulfonyl, 3-chlorophenyl-aminosulfonyl, carboxy, methoxy, aminosulfonyl, methylaminosulfonyl, phenylaminosulfonyl, pyridin-3-yl-aminosulfonyl, 35 dimethylaminosulfonyl, isopropylamino-sulfonyl, more preferably hydrogen, fluoro, or bromo. Most preferably R^2 is

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

fluoro and is located at the 5-position of the indolinone ring.

In the above preferred, more preferred and even more preferred compounds the stereochemistry at the carbon atom carrying the 5 hydroxy group in the $-\text{CONHCH}(\text{R}^3)^*\text{CR}^4(\text{OH})\text{CR}^5\text{Z}$ chain and indicated by a * is either *RS*, *R*, or *S*, more preferably *S*.

Utility

The PKs whose catalytic activity is modulated by the 10 compounds of this invention include protein tyrosine kinases of which there are two types, receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) and cellular tyrosine kinases (CTKs), and serine-threonine kinases (STKs). RTK mediated signal transduction is initiated by extracellular interaction with a specific growth factor 15 (ligand), followed by receptor dimerization, transient stimulation of the intrinsic protein tyrosine kinase activity and phosphorylation. Binding sites are thereby created for intracellular signal transduction molecules and lead to the formation of complexes with a spectrum of cytoplasmic 20 signaling molecules that facilitate the appropriate cellular response (e.g., cell division, metabolic effects on the extracellular microenvironment, etc.). See, Schlessinger and Ullrich, 1992, Neuron 9:303-391.

It has been shown that tyrosine phosphorylation sites on 25 growth factor receptors function as high-affinity binding sites for SH2 (src homology) domains of signaling molecules. Fantl et al., 1992, Cell 69:413-423, Songyang et al., 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol. 14:2777-2785), Songyang et al., 1993, Cell 72:767-778, and Koch et al., 1991, Science 252:668-678. 30 Several intracellular substrate proteins that associate with RTKs have been identified. They may be divided into two principal groups: (1) substrates that have a catalytic domain, and (2) substrates which lack such domain but which serve as adapters and associate with catalytically active molecules. 35 Songyang et al., 1993, Cell 72:767-778. The specificity of the interactions between receptors and SH2 domains of their

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

substrates is determined by the amino acid residues immediately surrounding the phosphorylated tyrosine residue. Differences in the binding affinities between SH2 domains and the amino acid sequences surrounding the phosphotyrosine 5 residues on particular receptors are consistent with the observed differences in their substrate phosphorylation profiles. Songyang et al., 1993, Cell 72:767-778. These observations suggest that the function of each RTK is determined not only by its pattern of expression and ligand 10 availability but also by the array of downstream signal transduction pathways that are activated by a particular receptor. Thus, phosphorylation provides an important regulatory step which determines the selectivity of signaling pathways recruited by specific growth factor receptors, as 15 well as differentiation factor receptors.

STKs, being primarily cytosolic, affect the internal biochemistry of the cell, often as a down-line response to a PTK event. STKs have been implicated in the signaling process which initiates DNA synthesis and subsequent mitosis leading 20 to cell proliferation.

Thus, PK signal transduction results in, among other responses, cell proliferation, differentiation, growth and metabolism. Abnormal cell proliferation may result in a wide array of disorders and diseases, including the development of 25 neoplasia such as carcinoma, sarcoma, glioblastoma and hemangioma, disorders such as leukemia, psoriasis, arteriosclerosis, arthritis and diabetic retinopathy and other disorders related to uncontrolled angiogenesis and/or vasculogenesis.

30 A precise understanding of the mechanism by which the compounds of this invention inhibit PKs is not required in order to practice the present invention. However, while not hereby being bound to any particular mechanism or theory, it is believed that the compounds interact with the amino acids 35 in the catalytic region of PKs. PKs typically possess a bilobate structure wherein ATP appears to bind in the cleft

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

between the two lobes in a region where the amino acids are conserved among PKs. Inhibitors of PKs are believed to bind by non-covalent interactions such as hydrogen bonding, van der Waals forces and ionic interactions in the same general region 5 where the aforesaid ATP binds to the PKs. More specifically, it is thought that the 2-indolinone component of the compounds of this invention binds in the general space normally occupied by the adenine ring of ATP. Specificity of a particular molecule for a particular PK may then arise as the result of 10 additional interactions between the various substituents on the 2-indolinone core and the amino acid domains specific to particular PKs. Thus, different indolinone substituents may contribute to preferential binding to particular PKs. The ability to select compounds active at different ATP (or other 15 nucleotide) binding sites makes the compounds of this invention useful for targeting any protein with such a site. The compounds disclosed herein thus have utility in *in vitro* assays for such proteins as well as exhibiting *in vivo* therapeutic effects through interaction with such proteins.

20 Additionally, the compounds of the present invention provide a therapeutic approach to the treatment of many kinds of solid tumors, including but not limited to carcinomas, sarcomas including Kaposi's sarcoma, erythroblastoma, glioblastoma, meningioma, astrocytoma, melanoma and 25 myoblastoma. Treatment or prevention of non-solid tumor cancers such as leukemia are also contemplated by this invention. Indications may include, but are not limited to brain cancers, bladder cancers, ovarian cancers, gastric cancers, pancreas cancers, colon cancers, blood cancers, lung 30 cancers and bone cancers.

35 Further examples, without limitation, of the types of disorders related to inappropriate PK activity that the compounds described herein may be useful in preventing, treating and studying, are cell proliferative disorders, fibrotic disorders and metabolic disorders.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Cell proliferative disorders, which may be prevented, treated or further studied by the present invention include cancer, blood vessel proliferative disorders and mesangial cell proliferative disorders.

5 Blood vessel proliferative disorders refer to disorders related to abnormal vasculogenesis (blood vessel formation) and angiogenesis (spreading of blood vessels). While vasculogenesis and angiogenesis play important roles in a variety of normal physiological processes such as embryonic 10 development, corpus luteum formation, wound healing and organ regeneration, they also play a pivotal role in cancer development where they result in the formation of new capillaries needed to keep a tumor alive. Other examples of blood vessel proliferation disorders include arthritis, where 15 new capillary blood vessels invade the joint and destroy cartilage, and ocular diseases, like diabetic retinopathy, where new capillaries in the retina invade the vitreous, bleed and cause blindness.

Two structurally related RTKs have been identified to 20 bind VEGF with high affinity: the fms-like tyrosine 1 (flt-1) receptor (Shibuya et al., 1990, Oncogene, 5:519-524; De Vries et al., 1992, Science, 255:989-991) and the KDR/FLK-1 receptor, also known as VEGF-R2. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) has been reported to be an endothelial cell 25 specific mitogen with in vitro endothelial cell growth promoting activity. Ferrara & Henzel, 1989, Biochein. Biophys. Res. Comm., 161:851-858; Vaisman et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:19461-19566. Information set forth in U.S. application Ser. Nos. 08/193,829, 08/038,596 and 07/975,750, strongly 30 suggest that VEGF is not only responsible for endothelial cell proliferation, but also is the prime regulator of normal and pathological angiogenesis. See generally, Klagsburn & Soker, 1993, Current Biology, 3(10)699-702; Houck, et al., 1992, J. Biol. Chem., 267:26031-26037.

35 Normal vasculogenesis and angiogenesis play important roles in a variety of physiological processes such as

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

embryonic development, wound healing, organ regeneration and female reproductive processes such as follicle development in the corpus luteum during ovulation and placental growth after pregnancy. Folkman & Shing, 1992, J. Biological Chem., 267(16):10931-34. Uncontrolled vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis has been associated with diseases such as diabetes as well as with malignant solid tumors that rely on vascularization for growth. Klagsburn & Soker, 1993, Current Biology, 3(10):699-702; Folkham, 1991, J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 82:4-6; Weidner, et al., 1991, New Engl. J. Med., 324:1-5.

10 The surmised role of VEGF in endothelial cell proliferation and migration during angiogenesis and vasculogenesis indicates an important role for the KDR/FLK-1 receptor in these processes. Diseases such as diabetes mellitus (Folkman, 198, in XIth Congress of Thrombosis and Haemostasis (Verstraeta, et al., eds.), pp. 583-596, Leuven University Press, Leuven) and arthritis, as well as malignant tumor growth may result from uncontrolled angiogenesis. See e.g., Folkman, 1971, N. Engl. J. Med., 285:1182-1186. The 15 receptors to which VEGF specifically binds are an important and powerful therapeutic target for the regulation and modulation of vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis and a variety of severe diseases which involve abnormal cellular growth caused by such processes. Plowman, et al., 1994, DN&P, 7(6):334-339. More particularly, the KDR/FLK-1 receptor's highly specific role in neovascularization make it a choice target for therapeutic approaches to the treatment of cancer and other diseases which involve the uncontrolled formation of blood vessels.

20 Thus, the present invention provides compounds capable of regulating and/or modulating tyrosine kinase signal transduction including KDR/FLK-1 receptor signal transduction in order to inhibit or promote angiogenesis and/or vasculogenesis, that is, compounds that inhibit, prevent, or 25 interfere with the signal transduced by KDR/FLK-1 when activated by ligands such as VEGF. Although it is believed 30

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

that the compounds of the present invention act on a receptor or other component along the tyrosine kinase signal transduction pathway, they may also act directly on the tumor cells that result from uncontrolled angiogenesis.

5 Although the nomenclature of the human and murine counterparts of the generic "flk-I" receptor differ, they are, in many respects, interchangeable. The murine receptor, Flk-1, and its human counterpart, KDR, share a sequence homology of 93.4% within the intracellular domain. Likewise, murine FLK-I 10 binds human VEGF with the same affinity as mouse VEGF, and accordingly, is activated by the ligand derived from either species. Millauer et al., 1993, Cell, 72:835-846; Quinn et al., 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:7533-7537. FLK-1 15 also associates with and subsequently tyrosine phosphorylates human RTK substrates (e.g., PLC- γ or p85) when co-expressed in 293 cells (human embryonal kidney fibroblasts).

Models which rely upon the FLK-1 receptor therefore are directly applicable to understanding the KDR receptor. For example, use of the murine FLK-1 receptor in methods which 20 identify compounds that regulate the murine signal transduction pathway are directly applicable to the identification of compounds which may be used to regulate the human signal transduction pathway, that is, which regulate activity related to the KDR receptor. Thus, chemical compounds 25 identified as inhibitors of KDR/FLK-1 *in vitro*, can be confirmed in suitable *in vivo* models. Both *in vivo* mouse and rat animal models have been demonstrated to be of excellent value for the examination of the clinical potential of agents acting on the KDR/FLK-1 induced signal transduction pathway.

30 Thus, the present invention provides compounds that regulate, modulate and/or inhibit vasculogenesis and/or angiogenesis by affecting the enzymatic activity of the KDR/FLK-1 receptor and interfering with the signal transduced by KDR/FLK-1. Thus the present invention provides a 35 therapeutic approach to the treatment of many kinds of solid tumors including, but not limited to, glioblastoma, melanoma

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

and Kaposi's sarcoma, and ovarian, lung, mammary, prostate, pancreatic, colon and epidermoid carcinoma. In addition, data suggests the administration of compounds which inhibit the KDR/Flk-1 mediated signal transduction pathway may also be 5 used in the treatment of hemangioma, restenois and diabetic retinopathy.

Furthermore, this invention relates to the inhibition of vasculogenesis and angiogenesis by other receptor-mediated pathways, including the pathway comprising the flt-1 receptor.

10 Receptor tyrosine kinase mediated signal transduction is initiated by extracellular interaction with a specific growth factor (ligand), followed by receptor dimerization, transient stimulation of the intrinsic protein tyrosine kinase activity and autophosphorylation. Binding sites are thereby created for 15 intracellular signal transduction molecules which leads to the formation of complexes with a spectrum of cytoplasmic signalling molecules that facilitate the appropriate cellular response, e.g., cell division and metabolic effects to the extracellular microenvironment. See, Schlessinger and Ullrich, 20 1992, Neuron, 9:1-20.

The close homology of the intracellular regions of KDR/FLK-1 with that of the PDGF- β receptor (50.3% homology) and/or the related flt-1 receptor indicates the induction of overlapping signal transduction pathways. For example, for the 25 PDGF- β receptor, members of the src family (Twamley et al., 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:7696-7700), phosphatidylinositol-3'-kinase (Hu et al., 1992, Mol. Cell. Biol., 12:981-990), phospholipase cy (Kashishian & Cooper, 1993, Mol. Cell. Biol., 4:49-51), ras-GTPase-activating 30 protein, (Kashishian et al., 1992, EMBO J., 11:1373-1382), PTP-ID/syp (Kazlauskas et al., 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 10 90:6939-6943), Grb2 (Arvidsson et al., 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol., 14:6715-6726), and the adapter molecules Shc and Nck (Nishimura et al., 1993, Mol. Cell. Biol., 13:6889-6896), 35 have been shown to bind to regions involving different autophosphorylation sites. See generally, Claesson-Welsh,

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

1994, Prog. Growth Factor Res., 5:37-54. Thus, it is likely that signal transduction pathways activated by KDR/FLK-1 include the ras pathway (Rozakis et al., 1992, Nature, 360:689-692), the PI-3'-kinase, the src-mediated and the plcy-mediated pathways. Each of these pathways may play a critical role in the angiogenic and/or vasculogenic effect of KDR/FLK-1 in endothelial cells. Consequently, a still further aspect of this invention relates to the use of the organic compounds described herein to modulate angiogenesis and vasculogenesis as such processes are controlled by these pathways.

Conversely, disorders related to the shrinkage, contraction or closing of blood vessels, such as restenosis, are also implicated and may be treated or prevented by the methods of this invention.

15 Fibrotic disorders refer to the abnormal formation of extracellular matrices. Examples of fibrotic disorders include hepatic cirrhosis and mesangial cell proliferative disorders. Hepatic cirrhosis is characterized by the increase in extracellular matrix constituents resulting in the 20 formation of a hepatic scar. An increased extracellular matrix resulting in a hepatic scar can also be caused by a viral infection such as hepatitis. Lipocytes appear to play a major role in hepatic cirrhosis. Other fibrotic disorders implicated include atherosclerosis.

25 Mesangial cell proliferative disorders refer to disorders brought about by abnormal proliferation of mesangial cells. Mesangial proliferative disorders include various human renal diseases such as glomerulonephritis, diabetic nephropathy and malignant nephrosclerosis as well as such disorders as 30 thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, transplant rejection, and glomerulopathies. The RTK PDGFR has been implicated in the maintenance of mesangial cell proliferation. Floege et al., 1993, Kidney International 43:47S-54S.

Many cancers are cell proliferative disorders and, as 35 noted previously, PKs have been associated with cell proliferative disorders. Thus, it is not surprising that PKs

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

such as, for example, members of the RTK family have been associated with the development of cancer. Some of these receptors, like EGFR (Tuzi et al., 1991, Br. J. Cancer 63:227-233, Torp et al., 1992, APMIS 100:713-719) HER2/neu (Slamon et al., 1989, Science 244:707-712) and PDGF-R (Kumabe et al., 1992, Oncogene, 7:627-633) are over-expressed in many tumors and/or persistently activated by autocrine loops. In fact, in the most common and severe cancers these receptor over-expressions (Akbasak and Suner-Akbasak et al., 1992, J. Neurol. Sci., 111:119-133, Dickson et al., 1992, Cancer Treatment Res. 61:249-273, Korc et al., 1992, J. Clin. Invest. 90:1352-1360) and autocrine loops (Lee and Donoghue, 1992, J. Cell. Biol., 118:1057-1070, Korc et al., supra, Akbasak and Suner-Akbasak et al., supra) have been demonstrated. For example, EGFR has been associated with squamous cell carcinoma, astrocytoma, glioblastoma, head and neck cancer, lung cancer and bladder cancer. HER2 has been associated with breast, ovarian, gastric, lung, pancreas and bladder cancer. PDGFR has been associated with glioblastoma and melanoma as well as lung, ovarian and prostate cancer. The RTK c-met has also been associated with malignant tumor formation. For example, c-met has been associated with, among other cancers, colorectal, thyroid, pancreatic, gastric and hepatocellular carcinomas and lymphomas. Additionally c-met has been linked to leukemia. Over-expression of the c-met gene has also been detected in patients with Hodgkins disease and Burkitts disease.

IGF-IR, in addition to being implicated in nutritional support and in type-II diabetes, has also been associated with several types of cancers. For example, IGF-I has been implicated as an autocrine growth stimulator for several tumor types, e.g. human breast cancer carcinoma cells (Arteaga et al., 1989, J. Clin. Invest. 84:1418-1423) and small lung tumor cells (Macauley et al., 1990, Cancer Res., 50:2511-2517). In addition, IGF-I, while integrally involved in the normal growth and differentiation of the nervous system, also appears to be an

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

autocrine stimulator of human gliomas. Sandberg-Nordqvist et al., 1993, Cancer Res. 53:2475-2478. The importance of IGF-IR and its ligands in cell proliferation is further supported by the fact that many cell types in culture (fibroblasts, epithelial 5 cells, smooth muscle cells, T-lymphocytes, myeloid cells, chondrocytes and osteoblasts (the stem cells of the bone marrow)) are stimulated to grow by IGF-I. Goldring and Goldring, 1991, Eukaryotic Gene Expression, 1:301-326. Baserga and Coppola suggest that IGF-IR plays a central role in the mechanism of 10 transformation and, as such, could be a preferred target for therapeutic interventions for a broad spectrum of human malignancies. Baserga, 1995, Cancer Res., 55:249-252, Baserga, 1994, Cell 79:927-930, Coppola et al., 1994, Mol. Cell. Biol., 14:4588-4595.

15 STKs have been implicated in many types of cancer including, notably, breast cancer (Cance, et al., Int. J. Cancer, 54:571-77 (1993)).

The association between abnormal PK activity and disease is not restricted to cancer. For example, RTKs have been 20 associated with diseases such as psoriasis, diabetes mellitus, endometriosis, angiogenesis, atheromatous plaque development, Alzheimer's disease, restenosis, von Hippel-Lindau disease, epidermal hyperproliferation, neurodegenerative diseases, age-related macular degeneration and hemangiomas. For example, 25 EGFR has been indicated in corneal and dermal wound healing. Defects in Insulin-R and IGF-1R are indicated in type-II diabetes mellitus. A more complete correlation between specific RTKs and their therapeutic indications is set forth in Plowman et al., 1994, DN&P 7:334-339.

30 As noted previously, not only RTKs but CTks including, but not limited to, src, abl, fps, yes, fyn, lyn, lck, blk, hck, fgr and yrk (reviewed by Bolen et al., 1992, FASEB J., 6:3403-3409) are involved in the proliferative and metabolic signal transduction pathway and thus could be expected, and have been 35 shown, to be involved in many PTK-mediated disorders to which the present invention is directed. For example, mutated src (v-src)

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

has been shown to be an oncoprotein (pp60^{v-src}) in chicken. Moreover, its cellular homolog, the proto-oncogene pp60^{c-src} transmits oncogenic signals of many receptors. Over-expression of EGFR or HER2/neu in tumors leads to the constitutive 5 activation of pp60^{c-src}, which is characteristic of malignant cells but absent in normal cells. On the other hand, mice deficient in the expression of c-src exhibit an osteopetrosic phenotype, indicating a key participation of c-src in osteoclast function and a possible involvement in related disorders.

10 Similarly, Zap70 has been implicated in T-cell signaling which may relate to autoimmune disorders.

STKs have been associated with inflammation, autoimmune disease, immunoresponses, and hyperproliferation disorders such as restenosis, fibrosis, psoriasis, osteoarthritis and rheumatoid 15 arthritis.

PKs have also been implicated in embryo implantation. Thus, the compounds of this invention may provide an effective method of preventing such embryo implantation and thereby be useful as birth control agents. Additional disorders which may 20 be treated or prevented using the compounds of this invention are immunological disorders such as autoimmune disease, AIDS and cardiovascular disorders such as atherosclerosis.

Finally, both RTKs and CTks are currently suspected as being involved in hyperimmune disorders.

25 The compounds and data presented are not to be construed as limiting the scope of this invention in any manner whatsoever.

Administration and Pharmaceutical Composition

30 A compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, can be administered as such to a human patient or can be administered in pharmaceutical compositions in which the foregoing materials are mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s). Techniques for formulation 35 and administration of drugs may be found in "Remington's

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Pharmacological Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA., latest edition.

As used herein, "administer" or "administration" refers to the delivery of a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof or of a pharmaceutical composition containing a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of this invention to an organism for the purpose of prevention or treatment of a PK-related disorder.

10 Suitable routes of administration may include, without limitation, oral, rectal, transmucosal or intestinal administration or intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary, intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intravitreal, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular 15 injections. The preferred routes of administration are oral and parenteral.

20 Alternatively, one may administer the compound in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into a solid tumor, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with tumor-specific antibody. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the tumor.

25 Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be manufactured by processes well known in the art, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

30 Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can 35 be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

For injection, the compounds of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks' solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, lozenges, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral ingestion by a patient. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be made using a solid excipient, optionally grinding the resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding other suitable auxiliaries if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Useful excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol, cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch and potato starch and other materials such as gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl- cellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinyl- pyrrolidone (PVP). If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid. A salt such as sodium alginate may also be used.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Pharmaceutical compositions which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the 5 active ingredients in admixture with a filler such as lactose, a binder such as starch, and/or a lubricant such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or 10 liquid polyethylene glycols. Stabilizers may be added in these formulations, also.

Pharmaceutical compositions which may also be used include hard gelatin capsules. As a non-limiting example, the active compound capsule oral drug product formulation may be 15 as 50 and 200 mg dose strengths. The two dose strengths are made from the same granules by filling into different size hard gelatin capsules, size 3 for the 50 mg capsule and size 0 for the 200 mg capsule. The composition of the formulation may be, for example, as indicated in Table 2.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

TABLE 2

Ingredient Name/Grade	Concentration in Granulation (% w/w)	Amount in 50 mg Capsule (mg)	Amount in 200 mg Capsule (mg)
Active Compound NF	65.0	50.0	200.0
Mannitol NF	23.5	18.1	72.4
Croscarmellose sodium NF	6.0	4.6	18.4
Povidone K 30 NF	5.0	3.8	15.2
Magnesium stearate NF	0.5	0.38	1.52
Capsule, Swedish yellow NF		Size 3	Size 0

The capsules may be packaged into brown glass or plastic bottles to protect the active compound from light. The containers containing the active compound capsule formulation must be stored at controlled room temperature (15-30°C).

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray using a pressurized pack or a nebulizer and a suitable propellant, e.g., without limitation, dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetra- fluoroethane or carbon dioxide. In the case of a pressurized aerosol, the dosage unit may be controlled by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of, for example, gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

The compounds may also be formulated for parenteral administration, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, 5 with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulating materials such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration 10 include aqueous solutions of a water soluble form, such as, without limitation, a salt, of the active compound. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared in a lipophilic vehicle. Suitable lipophilic vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, synthetic 15 fatty acid esters such as ethyl oleate and triglycerides, or materials such as liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain 20 suitable stabilizers and/or agents that increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile, 25 pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, using, e.g., conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

30 In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as depot preparations. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example, subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. A compound of this invention may be 35 formulated for this route of administration with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for instance, in an

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

emulsion with a pharmaceutically acceptable oil), with ion exchange resins, or as a sparingly soluble derivative such as, without limitation, a sparingly soluble salt.

A non-limiting example of a pharmaceutical carrier for 5 the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer and an aqueous phase such as the VPD co-solvent system. VPD is a solution of 3% w/v benzyl alcohol, 8% w/v of the nonpolar surfactant Polysorbate 80, and 10 65% w/v polyethylene glycol 300, made up to volume in absolute ethanol. The VPD co-solvent system (VPD:D5W) consists of VPD diluted 1:1 with a 5% dextrose in water solution. This co-solvent system dissolves hydrophobic compounds well, and itself produces low toxicity upon systemic administration. 15 Naturally, the proportions of such a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied: for example, other low-toxicity nonpolar surfactants may be used instead of 20 Polysorbate 80, the fraction size of polyethylene glycol may be varied, other biocompatible polymers may replace polyethylene glycol, e.g., polyvinyl pyrrolidone, and other sugars or polysaccharides may substitute for dextrose.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic 25 pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. In addition, certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although often at the cost of greater toxicity.

30 Additionally, the compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various sustained-release materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release 35 capsules may, depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions herein also may comprise 5 suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include, but are not limited to, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

10 Many of the PK modulating compounds of the invention may be provided as physiologically acceptable salts wherein the claimed compound may form the negatively or the positively charged species. Examples of salts in which the compound forms the positively charged moiety include, without 15 limitation, quaternary ammonium (defined elsewhere herein), salts such as the hydrochloride, sulfate, carbonate, lactate, tartrate, malate, maleate, succinate wherein the nitrogen atom of the quaternary ammonium group is a nitrogen of the selected compound of this invention which has reacted with the 20 appropriate acid. Salts in which a compound of this invention forms the negatively charged species include, without limitation, the sodium, potassium, calcium and magnesium salts formed by the reaction of a carboxylic acid group in the compound with an appropriate base (e.g. sodium hydroxide 25 (NaOH), potassium hydroxide (KOH), Calcium hydroxide (Ca(OH)₂), etc.).

30 Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an amount sufficient to achieve the intended purpose, e.g., the modulation of PK activity or the treatment or prevention of a PK-related disorder.

More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount of compound effective to prevent, alleviate or 35 ameliorate symptoms of disease or prolong the survival of the subject being treated.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the capability of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

5 For any compound used in the methods of the invention, the therapeutically effective amount or dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays: Then, the dosage can be formulated for use in animal models so as to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC₅₀ as 10 determined in cell culture (i.e., the concentration of the test compound which achieves a half-maximal inhibition of the PK activity). Such information can then be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the compounds 15 described herein can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., by determining the IC₅₀ and the LD₅₀ (both of which are discussed elsewhere herein) for a subject compound. The data obtained from these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used 20 in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage may vary depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g., 25 Fingl, et al., 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p.1).

Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually 30 to provide plasma levels of the active species which are sufficient to maintain the kinase modulating effects. These plasma levels are referred to as minimal effective concentrations (MECs). The MEC will vary for each compound but can be estimated from *in vitro* data, e.g., the concentration necessary to achieve 50-90% inhibition of a kinase may be ascertained using the assays described herein. 35 Dosages necessary to achieve the MEC will depend on individual

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

characteristics and route of administration. HPLC assays or bioassays can be used to determine plasma concentrations.

Dosage intervals can also be determined using MEC value.

Compounds should be administered using a regimen that 5 maintains plasma levels above the MEC for 10-90% of the time, preferably between 30-90% and most preferably between 50-90%.

At present, the therapeutically effective amounts of 10 compounds of Formulas I, Ia, or II may range from approximately 25 mg/m² to 1500 mg/m² per day; preferably about 3 mg/m²/day. Even more preferably 50mg/qm qd till 400 mg/qd.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the 15 effective local concentration of the drug may not be related to plasma concentration and other procedures known in the art may be employed to determine the correct dosage amount and interval.

The amount of a composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration, the judgment of the prescribing physician, etc.

20 The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device, such as an FDA approved kit, which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser 25 device may be accompanied by instructions for administration.

The pack or dispenser may also be accompanied by a notice 30 associated with the container in a form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals, which notice is reflective of approval by the agency of the form of the compositions or of human or 35 veterinary administration. Such notice, for example, may be of the labeling approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for prescription drugs or of an approved product insert. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

labeled for treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a tumor, inhibition of angiogenesis, treatment of fibrosis, diabetes, and the like.

5 The present invention can be administered with a CMC suspension vehicle. An exemplary CMC suspension is listed below in Table 3.

Table 3

Component	Concentration % (w/v)
API	*
Carboxymethylcellulose sodium, USP (Medium grade)	0.5
Sodium Chloride, USP/NF	0.9
Polysorbate 80, NF	0.4
Benzyl Alcohol, NF	0.9
Water, deionized	qs.100 mL

10 * Dependent on concentration (date) required.

A protocol for a 1.0 Lit of CMC suspension vehicle is as follows. Calculate the appropriate amount of excipients required to make the vehicle formulation using the table 15 showing the composition of vehicle formulation and the batch size. Weigh a suitable empty container, such as a clean wide mouthed glass bottle, or a polyethylene bottle. Add about 600 mL of water to the container. Weigh carboxymethylcellulose sodium (5 gms) and transfer to the container. Stir using a 20 magnetic stir bar or a laboratory stirrer with propeller until homogenous (about 2-3 hours). Weigh NaCl and add to the container. Continue mixing until dissolved (about 10 mins). Add polysorbate-80. Mix until the solution is homogenous (about 20 mins). Add benzyl alcohol. Mix until the solution 25 is homogenous (about 10 mins). Add the remaining water to bring up the weight of the solution to the required batch size

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

either by weight or volume (1010 gms or 1000 mL, density at 22°C is 1.01). Store at 2-8°C (under refrigeration).

The suspension formulation can be manufactured as follows. Grind the API using a mortar and pestle to obtain a 5 homogenous looking powder with small particulate size (no chunks or large particulates - ideally should pass through a US Standard Sieve >80 i.e. <180µm size). Weigh the calculated amount of API into the container. Add about 90% of the total required amount of (CMC suspension vehicle) into the 10 container. Suspend compounds in the vehicle using a laboratory stirrer with propeller or equivalent. The diameter of the propeller blades should match the diameter of the bottom of the container to ensure efficient mixing. Stir at 50 rpm for 30 mins or until the drug is well suspended. Add 15 the vehicle formulation to "qs" (bring up the water) (quality sufficient) to the appropriate weight corresponding to the batch size. Stir at 50 rpm for additional 30 mins. Aliquot the suspension immediately to amber colored glass or polypropylene containers. Containers to be protected from 20 light. Stir at 2-8 °C (under refrigeration, do not freeze).

It is also an aspect of this invention that a compound described herein, or its salt or prodrug, might be combined with other chemotherapeutic agents for the treatment of the diseases and disorders discussed above. For instance, a 25 compound, salt or prodrug of this invention might be combined with alkylating agents such as fluorouracil (5-FU) alone or in further combination with leukovorin; or other alkylating agents such as, without limitation, other pyrimidine analogs such as UFT, capecitabine, gemcitabine and cytarabine, the 30 alkyl sulfonates, e.g., busulfan (used in the treatment of chronic granulocytic leukemia), imrosulfan and piposulfan; aziridines, e.g., benzodepa, carboquone, meturedopa and uredopa; ethyleneimines and methylmelamines, e.g., altretamine, triethylenemelamine, triethylenephosphoramide, 35 triethylenethiophosphoramide and trimethylolmelamine; and the nitrogen mustards, e.g., chlorambucil (used in the treatment

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

of chronic lymphocytic leukemia, primary macroglobulinemia and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma), cyclophosphamide (used in the treatment of Hodgkin's disease, multiple myeloma, neuroblastoma, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, lung cancer, 5 Wilm's tumor and rhabdomyosarcoma), estramustine, ifosfamide, novembrichin, prednimustine and uracil mustard (used in the treatment of primary thrombocytosis, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, Hodgkin's disease and ovarian cancer); and triazines, e.g., dacarbazine (used in the treatment of soft tissue sarcoma).

10 A compound, salt or prodrug of this invention can also be used in combination with other antimetabolite chemotherapeutic agents such as, without limitation, folic acid analogs, e.g. methotrexate (used in the treatment of acute lymphocytic leukemia, choriocarcinoma, mycosis fungoides breast cancer, 15 head and neck cancer and osteogenic sarcoma) and pteropterin; and the purine analogs such as mercaptopurine and thioguanine which find use in the treatment of acute granulocytic, acute lymphocytic and chronic granulocytic leukemias.

It is contemplated that a compound, salt or prodrug of 20 this invention can also be used in combination with natural product based chemotherapeutic agents such as, without limitation, the vinca alkaloids, e.g., vinblastin (used in the treatment of breast and testicular cancer), vincristine and vindesine; the epipodophylotoxins, e.g., etoposide and 25 teniposide, both of which are useful in the treatment of testicular cancer and Kaposi's sarcoma; the antibiotic chemotherapeutic agents, e.g., daunorubicin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, mitomycin (used to treat stomach, cervix, colon, breast, bladder and pancreatic cancer), dactinomycin, 30 temozolomide, plicamycin, bleomycin (used in the treatment of skin, esophagus and genitourinary tract cancer); and the enzymatic chemotherapeutic agents such as L-asparaginase.

In addition to the above, a compound, salt or prodrug of 35 this invention could also be used in combination with the platinum coordination complexes (cisplatin, etc.); substituted ureas such as hydroxyurea; methylhydrazine derivatives, e.g.,

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

procarbazine; adrenocortical suppressants, e.g., mitotane, aminoglutethimide; and hormone and hormone antagonists such as the adrenocorticosteroids (e.g., prednisone), progestins (e.g., hydroxyprogesterone caproate); estrogens (e.g., 5 diethylstilbestrol); antiestrogens such as tamoxifen; androgens, e.g., testosterone propionate; and aromatase inhibitors such as anastrozole.

Finally, it is also contemplated that the combination of a compound of this invention will be effective in combination 10 with mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors known in the art, in particular Celebrex®, Paracoxib®, Vioxx®, Abbott's Cox-189 disclosed in PCT Publication No. WO 99/11605, topoisomerase inhibitors such as Camptosar®, Her-2 receptor antagonist such as Herceptin®, endostatin, Gleevac®, 15 ImClone VEGF receptor antagonist IMC C225® for the treatment of solid tumor cancers or leukemias such as, without limitation, acute myelogenous (non-lymphocytic) leukemia.

General Synthetic Procedure

20

The following general methodology may be employed to prepare the compounds of this invention:

The appropriately substituted 2-oxindole (1 equiv.), the 25 appropriately substituted 3-carboxy-5-formylpyrrole (1.2 equiv.) and a base (0.1 equiv.) are mixed in a solvent (1-2 ml/mmol 2-oxindole) and the mixture is then heated for from about 2 to about 12 hours. After cooling, the precipitate that forms is filtered, washed with cold ethanol or ether and vacuum dried to give corresponding 5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol- 30 (3Z)-ylidenemethyl)-1-H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid. If no precipitate forms, the reaction mixture is concentrated and the residue is triturated with dichloromethane/ether, the resulting solid is collected by filtration and then dried. The product may optionally be further purified by 35 chromatography.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

The base may be an organic or an inorganic base. If an organic base is used, preferably it is a nitrogen base.

Examples of organic nitrogen bases include, but are not limited to, diisopropylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine,

5 aniline, pyridine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.1]undec-7-ene, pyrrolidine and piperidine.

Examples of inorganic bases are, without limitation, ammonia, alkali metal or alkaline earth hydroxides, phosphates, carbonates, bicarbonates, bisulfates and amides. The alkali 10 metals include, lithium, sodium and potassium while the alkaline earths include calcium, magnesium and barium.

In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention, when the solvent is a protic solvent, such as water or alcohol, the base is an alkali metal or an alkaline earth inorganic base, 15 preferably, a alkali metal or an alkaline earth hydroxide.

It will be clear to those skilled in the art, based both on known general principles of organic synthesis and on the disclosures herein which base would be most appropriate for the reaction contemplated.

20 The solvent in which the reaction is carried out may be a protic or an aprotic solvent, preferably it is a protic solvent. A "protic solvent" is a solvent which has hydrogen atom(s) covalently bonded to oxygen or nitrogen atoms which renders the hydrogen atoms appreciably acidic and thus capable of being 25 "shared" with a solute through hydrogen bonding. Examples of protic solvents include, without limitation, water and alcohols.

An "aprotic solvent" may be polar or non-polar but, in either case, does not contain acidic hydrogens and therefore is not capable of hydrogen bonding with solutes. Examples, without 30 limitation, of non-polar aprotic solvents, are pentane, hexane, benzene, toluene, methylene chloride and carbon tetrachloride. Examples of polar aprotic solvents are chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylsulfoxide and dimethylformamide.

In a presently preferred embodiment of this invention, the 35 solvent is a protic solvent, preferably water or an alcohol such as ethanol.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

The reaction is carried out at temperatures greater than room temperature. The temperature is generally from about 30° C to about 150° C, preferably about 80° C to about 100° C, most preferable about 60° C to about 85° C, which is about the boiling point of ethanol. By "about" is meant that the temperature range is preferably within 10 degrees Celcius of the indicated temperature, more preferably within 5 degrees Celcius of the indicated temperature and, most preferably, within 2 degrees Celcius of the indicated temperature. Thus, for example, by 5 "about 75° C" is meant 75° C ± 10° C, preferably 75° C ± 5° C and most preferably, 75° C ± 2° C.

10

2-Oxindoles and 3-carboxy-5-formylpyrrole, may be readily synthesized using techniques well known in the chemical arts using readily available starting materials.

15 Coupling of a 5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydroindol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl)-1-H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid with an amine of formula $ZCH(R^5)-CR^4(OH)-CHR^3NH_2$ in an organic solvent such as dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran, and the like and in the presence of a suitable coupling agent such as

20 dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, DEAD, EDC and HOBT then provides a compound of Formula (I). Amines of formula $ZCH(R^5)-CR^4(OH)-CHR^3NH_2$ are commercially available or they can be prepared by method well known in the art. Some such procedures are described herein below.

25 It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that other synthetic pathways for forming the compounds of the invention are available and that the following is offered by way of example and not limitation.

30

EXAMPLES

The following preparations and examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention, but merely 35 as being illustrative and representative thereof.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Synthetic Examples

Example 1

Synthesis of 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

5

Step 1

Dimethylformamide (25 mL, 3 eq.) was cooled with stirring in an ice bath. To this was added POCl_3 (1.1 eq., 10.8 mL). After 30 minutes, a solution of the 3,5-dimethyl-4-ethylester 10 pyrrole (17.7g, 105.8mmol) in DMF (2M, 40 mL) was added to the reaction and stirring continued. After 2 hour, the reaction was diluted with water (250 mL) and basified to pH=11 with 1N aqueous NaOH. The white solid was removed by filtration, rinsing with water and then hexanes and dried to 15 afford 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (19.75 g, 95%) as a tan solid. ^1H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 12.11 (br s, 1H, NH), 9.59 (s, 1H, CHO), 4.17 (q, J = 6.7Hz, 2H, OCH_2CH_3), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.26 (d, J = 6.7Hz, 3H, OCH_2CH_3).

20 Step 2

5-Formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (2 g, 10 mmol) was added to a solution of potassium hydroxide (3 g, 53 mmol) dissolved in methanol (3 mL) and water (10 mL). The mixture was refluxed for 3 hours, cooled to 25 room temperature and acidified with 6 N hydrochloric acid to pH 3. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried in a vacuum oven overnight to give 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (1.6 g, 93%). ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 12.09 (s, br, 2H, NH & COOH), 9.59 (s, 1H, CHO), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH_3), 2.40 (s, 3H, CH_3).

Step 3

5-Fluoroisatin (8.2 g, 49.7 mmol) was dissolved in 50 mL of hydrazine hydrate and refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction mixtures were then poured in ice water. The precipitate was 35 then filtered, washed with water and dried under vacuum oven to give 5-fluoro-2-oxindole (7.5 g).

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Step 4

The reaction mixture of 5- fluorooxindole (100 mg, 0.66 mmol), 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (133 mg, 0.79 mmol), and 10 drops of piperidine in ethanol (3 mL) 5 was stirred at 60 °C overnight and filtered. The solid was washed with 1 M of aqueous hydrochloride solution, water, and dried to afford 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (201 mg, quantitative) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* (relative 10 intensity, %) 299 ([M-1]⁺, 100).

Example 2

Synthesis of 5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene-methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
15 (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide

Step 1

To 2-chloromethyloxirane (95 g, 1.03 mole) was added a mixture of water (3.08 g, 0.17 mole) and diethylamine (106.2 mL, 1.03 mole) at 30 °C. The reaction mixture was then 20 stirred at 28-35 °C for 6 hour and cooled to 20-25 °C to give 1-chloro-3-diethylamino-propan-2-ol.

Step 2

A solution of sodium hydroxide (47.9 g, 1.2 mole) in 78 mL water was added 1-chloro-3-diethylamino-propan-2-ol. The 25 resultant was stirred at 20-25 °C for 1 hour, diluted with 178 mL of water and extracted with ether twice. The combined ether solution was dried with solid potassium hydroxide and evaporated to give 135 g of crude product which was purified 30 by fraction distillation to give pure glycidyldiethylamine (98 g, 76%) as an oil.

Step 3

To the ice-cold solution of ammonium hydroxide (25 mL, 159 mmole) of 25% (w/w) was added glycidyldiethylamine 35 dropwise (3.2 g, 24.8 mmol) over 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 - 5 °C for 1 hour and then room

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

temperature for 14 hours. The resulting reaction mixture was evaporated and distilled (84-90 °C at 500-600 mT) to yield 1-amino-3-diethylamino-propan-2-ol (3.3 g, 92%). MS *m/z* 147 ([M+1]⁺).

5 Step 4

To the solution of 5-formyl-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.43 mmol), EDC (122.7 mg, 0.64 mmol) and HOBr (86.5 mg, 0.64 mmol) in 1.0 mL of DMF was added 1-amino-3-diethylamino-propan-2-ol (93.2 mg, 0.64 mmol). The 10 resulting reaction solution was stirred at room temperature overnight and evaporated. The residue was suspended in 10 mL of water and filtered. The solid was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and water and dried in a high vacuum oven overnight to give crude product which was purified on column 15 chromatography eluting with 6% methanol-dichloromethane containing triethylamine (2 drops/ 100mL of 6% methanol-dichloromethane) to give 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene-methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide (62 mg, 34%) as a yellow 20 solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 13.70 (s, 1H, NH-1'), 10.90 (s, 1H, NH-1), 7.76 (dd, *J* = 2.38, 9.33 Hz, 1H, H-4), 7.72 (s, 1H, vinyl-H), 7.60 (m, br., 1H, CONHCH₂CH(OH)-CH₂N(C₂H₅)₂-4'), 6.93 (dt, *J* = 2.38, 8.99 Hz, 1H, H-5), 6.85 (dd, *J* = 4.55, 8.99 Hz, 1H, H-6), 3.83 (m, br, 1H, OH), 3.33 (m, 4H), 25 2.67 (m, br, 5H), 2.46 (s, 3H, CH₃), 2.44 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.04 (m, br, 6H, CH₃×2). MS *m/z* (relative intensity, %) 427 ([M+1]⁺, 100).

Example 3

30 **Synthesis of 5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3*Z*)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide**

Step 1

35 A mixture of morpholine (2.6 mL, 30 mmol) and epichlorohydrin (2.35 mL, 30 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) was stirred at 70 °C overnight. After removing the solvent, the

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

residue was diluted with methylene chloride (50 mL). The clear solid precipitated was collected by vacuum filtration to give 1-chloro-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (2.0g, 37%). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 3.49 (t, J=4.8 Hz, 2H), 3.60 (t, J=4.6Hz, 2H), 3.75 (m, 4H, 2xCH₂), 4.20 (dd, J=5.2, 12 Hz, 2H), 4.54 (m, 2H), 4.62 (m, 1H, CH), 6.64 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H, OH). MS (m/z) 180.2 (M+1).

Step 2

1-Chloro-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (2.0g, 11 mmol) was treated with the solution of NH₃ in methanol (25% by weight, 20 mL) at room temperature. Nitrogen was bubbled into the reaction mixture to remove the ammonia. Evaporation of solvent gave the hydrogen chloride salt of 1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (2.0g, 91%). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.30 (d, J=6.0Hz, 2H), 2.36 (m, 4H, NCH₂), 2.65 (dd, J=8.4, 12.8Hz, 1H), 2.91 (dd, J=3.6, 12.8Hz, 1H), 3.52 (m, 4H, OCH₂), 3.87 (m, 1H, CH), 5.32 (s, 1H, OH), 8.02 (brs., 3H, NH₃⁺). MS (m/z) 161.1 (M+1).

Step 3

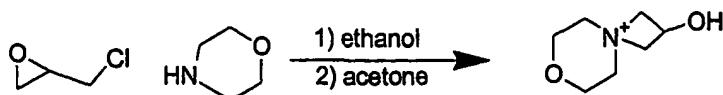
5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (74 mg, 0.48 mmol) to precipitate 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide (65 mg, 36%). The mother liquid was evaporated to dryness and the residue was purified by flash chromatography to give additional 2N (70 mg, 39%). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 4H), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.15 (s, 1H), 3.31 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 4H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 4.73 (brs, 1H, OH), 6.82 (dd, J=4.5, 8.4Hz, 1H), 6.90 (td, ^2J =2.8, ^3J =10.0Hz, 1H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.74 (dd, J=2.0, 9.6Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.87 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.66 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 441.4 (M-1).

35

Synthesis of 2-hydroxy-7-oxa-4-azoniaspiro[3.5]nonane chloride

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407



To a 1L 3-neck round bottom flask, fitted with a

5 thermocouple, nitrogen inlet and a 250ml addition funnel, was charged morpholine (91.5g, 91.5 ml, 1.05 mole, 1.0 eq.) and 100ml of ethanol. The solution was stirred rapidly while adding epichlorohydrin (100g, 84.5 ml, 1.08 mole, 1.03 eq.) from the addition funnel over about 30 minutes. The

10 temperature was monitored and when the pot temperature reached 27°C, the reaction was cooled with an ice water bath. The clear solution was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was assayed by GC (dilute 5 drops of reaction mixture into 1 ml of ethanol and inject onto a 15m DB-5 capillary GC column with

15 the following run parameters, Injector 250°C, detector 250°C, initial oven temperature 28°C warming to 250°C at 10°C per minute.) The reaction was complete with less than 3% morpholine remaining. The reaction was concentrated on the rotoevaporated at 50°C with full house vacuum until no more

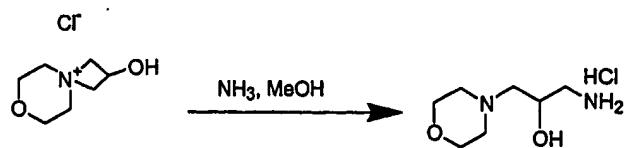
20 distillate could be condensed. The resulting oil was stored at room temperature for 24-48 hours or until a significant mass of crystals was observed (seeded will speed up the process). The slurry was diluted with 250ml of acetone and filtered. The solids were dried in the vacuum oven at 60°C

25 for 18-24 hours. This provided 84g of crystalline product. The mother liquors could be concentrated and the crystallization process repeated in increase recovery. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 6.55 (d, 1 H), 4.64 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 4.18 (m, 2 H), 3.74 (m, 4 H), 3.60 (m, 2 H), 3.48 (m, 2 H). ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 70.9, 61.39, 61.04, 60.25, 58.54, 57.80.

Synthesis of 1-amino-3-(4-morpholinyl)-2-propanol (Racemic)

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

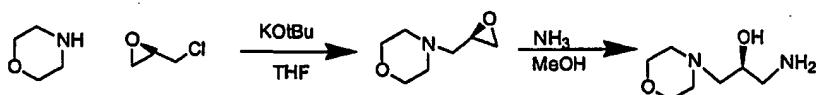


To a 3L 1-neck round bottom flask with a magnetic stir bar was charged 2-hydroxy-7-oxa-4-azoniaspiro[3.5]nonane chloride (150g, 835mmole) followed by 23 wt. % anhydrous ammonia in methanol (2120ml). The flask was stoppered and the resulting clear solution was stirred at 20-23°C for 18 hours. GC under the conditions above showed no remaining starting material. The stopper was removed and the ammonia allowed to bubble out of the solution for 30 minutes. The flask was then transferred to a rotovap and concentrated to a white solid with 45°C bath and full house vacuum. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 3.57 (dd, 2H), 3.3-3.5 (m, 6 H), 2.59 (m, 2 H), 2.2-2.4 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz DMSO- d_6) δ 70.8, 67.1, 60.1, 53.8, 48.1.

Following the procedure described in Example 3 above but substituting 2-(RS)-1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol with 2-(S)-1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol prepared as described below the desired compound 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidene]2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-(S)-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide was obtained.

Synthesis of 1-amino-3-(4-morpholinyl)-2-propanol (Non-Racemic)

25



To 1L 3-neck round bottom flask, fitted with mechanical stirring, thermocouple and addition funnel, was charged morpholine (91.5g, 91.5 ml, 1.05 mole, 1.0 eq.) and 45 ml of t-butanol. The solution was stirred rapidly while adding R-epichlorohydrin (100g, 84.5 ml, 1.08 mole, 1.03 eq.) from the addition funnel over about 30 minutes. The temperature was

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

monitored and when the pot temperature reached 27°C, the reaction was cooled with an ice water bath. The clear solution was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was assayed by GC (dilute 5 drops of reaction mixture into 1 ml of ethanol and inject onto a 15m DB-5 capillary GC column with the following run parameters, Injector 250°C, detector 250°C, initial oven temperature 28°C warming to 250°C at 10°C per minute). The reaction was complete with less than 3% morpholine remaining. The solution was cooled to 10°C and a 20 wt% solution of potassium t-butoxide in THF (576g) was added dropwise keeping the temperature less than 15°C. The resulting white slurry was stirred at 10-15°C for 2 hours and checked by GC using the above conditions. None of the chlorohydrin could be observed. The mixture was concentrated on the rotovap using 50°C bath and full house vacuum. The resulting mixture was diluted with water (500ml) and methylene chloride. The phases were separated and the aqueous phase washed with methylene chloride (500ml). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to a clear, colorless oil. This provided 145g, 97% yield of the epoxide. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 3.3 (dd, 4 H), 3.1 (m, 1 H), 2.6 (dd, 1 H), 2.5 (dd, 1 H), 2.4 (m, 4 H), 2.2 (dd, 2 H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 65.4, 60.1, 53.1, 48.9, 43.4.

The above crude epoxide was charged to a 3L 1-neck round bottom flask with a magnetic stir bar. Anhydrous ammonia in methanol (24% w/w 2.5L) was added, the flask was stoppered and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. GC under the conditions above showed no remaining starting material. The stopper was removed and the ammonia allowed to bubble out of the solution for 30 minutes. The flask was then transferred to a rotovap and concentrated to a clear colorless oil with 45°C bath and full house vacuum. This provided 124g of product. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 3.57 (dd, 2H), 3.3-3.5 (m, 6 H), 2.59 (m, 2 H), 2.2-2.4 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 70.8, 67.1, 60.1, 53.8, 48.1.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Synthesis of 1-amino-3-(4-morpholinyl)-2-(S)-propanol

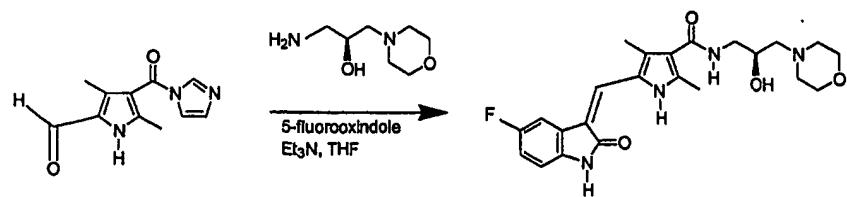
To 1L 3-neck round bottom flask, fitted with mechanical stirring, thermocouple and addition funnel, was charged 5 morpholine (91.5g, 91.5 ml, 1.05 mole, 1.0 eq.) and 200 ml of methanol. The solution was stirred rapidly while adding R-epichlorohydrin (100g, 84.5 ml, 1.08 mole, 1.03 eq.) from the addition funnel over about 30 minutes. The temperature was monitored and when the pot temperature reached 27°C, the 10 reaction was cooled with an ice water bath. The clear solution was stirred for 18 hours. The reaction was assayed by GC (dilute 5 drops of reaction mixture into 1 ml of ethanol and inject onto a 15m DB-5 capillary GC column with the following run parameters, Injector 250°C, detector 250°C, initial oven 15 temperature 28°C warming to 250°C at 10°C per minute.) The reaction was complete with less than 3% morpholine remaining. The solution was cooled to 10°C and a 25 wt. % solution of sodium methoxide in methanol (233g, 1.08 mole, 247 ml) was added dropwise keeping the temperature less than 15°C. The 20 resulting white slurry was stirred at 10-15°C for 2 hours and checked by GC using the above conditions. None of the chlorohydrin could be observed. The mixture was concentrated on the rotovap using 50°C bath and full house vacuum. The resulting mixture was diluted with water (500ml) and 25 methylene chloride. The phases were separated and the aqueous phase washed with methylene chloride (500ml). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to a clear, colorless oil. This provided 145g, 97% yield of 1,2-epoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropane. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 3.3 (dd, 4 H), 3.1 (m, 1 H), 2.6 (dd, 1 H), 2.5 (dd, 1 H), 2.4 (m, 4 H), 2.2 (dd, 2 H); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 65.4, 60.1, 53.1, 48.9, 43.4.

The above crude 1,2-epoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropane was charged to a 3L 1-neck round bottom flask with a magnetic stir bar. Anhydrous ammonia in methanol (24% w/w 2.5L) was added,

WO 02/066463

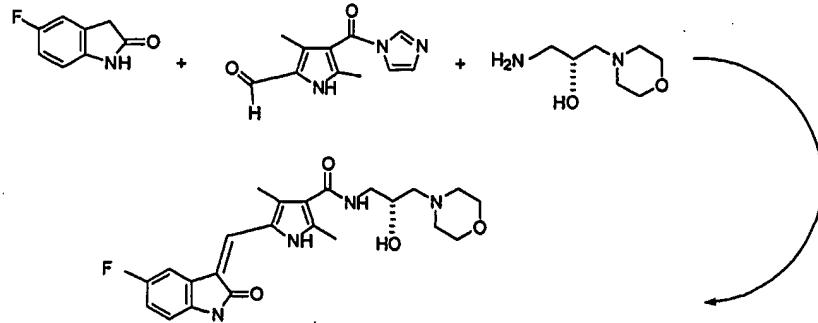
PCT/US02/04407

the flask was stoppered and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. GC under the conditions above showed no remaining starting material. The stopper was removed and the ammonia allowed to bubble out of the solution for 30 5 minutes. The flask was then transferred to a rotoevaporated and concentrated to a clear colorless oil with 45°C bath and full house vacuum. This provided 124g of 1-amino-3-(4-morpholinyl)-2-(S)-propanol. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 3.57 (dd, 2H), 3.3-3.5 (m, 6 H), 2.59 (m, 2 H), 2.2-2.4 (m, 6 H); ^{13}C 10 NMR (100 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 70.8, 67.1, 60.1, 53.8, 48.1.



15 Imidazole amide (7.0 g, 32.3 mmol), amine (15.0 g, 64.6 mmol), 5-fluoro-oxindole (4.93 g, 32.6 mmol), triethylamine (9.79 g, 96.9 mmol), and THF (88 ml) were mixed and heated to 60°C. A brown solution formed. After stirring for 24 h at 60°C, the yellow slurry was cooled to rt (room temperature) and filtered. The cake was washed with 80 ml THF and dried 20 overnight at 50°C under house vacuum. A brown solid (23.2 g) was obtained. The solid was slurried in 350 ml water for 5 h at rt and filtered. The cake was washed with 100 ml water and dried at 50°C under house vacuum overnight. 8.31 g were obtained with 56% chemical yield.

25



WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

A 0.25L flask fitted with a thermometer, condenser, magnetic stirring, and nitrogen inlet was charged with 4.92g 5-Fluorooxindole, 7.0g Imidazole amide, 15.5g (R)-1-Amino-3-(4-morpholinyl)-2-propanol, 9.78g Triethylamine and 88ml Tetrahydrofuran. The mixture was heated to 60° C for 16.5 hours. The reaction is cooled to ambient temperature and filtered. The solids obtained are slurried (3) three successive times in acetonitrile at 11ml/g, dried in vacuo for 3.6g (25.25%). [HPLC, Hypersil BDS, C-18, 5μ, (6:4), Acetonitrile:0.1M Ammonium Chloride, PHA-571437 = 4.05 min.]
¹H NMR (DMSO): δ 10.86 (1H,bs); 7.75 (1H,d); 7.70 (1H,s); 7.50 (1H,m); 6.88 (2H,m); 4.72 (1H,bs); 3.78 (1H,bs); 3.56 (4H,m); 3.32 (6H,m); 3.15 (1H,m); 2.43 (8H,brm).

15

Example 4

Synthesis of 2,4-dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide

20

5-(2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (113 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (74 mg, 0.48 mmol) to precipitate 2,4-dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide (77 mg, 45.3%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 4H), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.15 (s, 1H), 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 4H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 4.74 (d, J=4.8Hz, 1H, OH), 6.86 (d, J=7.6Hz, 1H), 6.96 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (t, J=7.6Hz, 1H), 7.49 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 425.4 (M+1).

Example 5

35

Synthesis of 5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

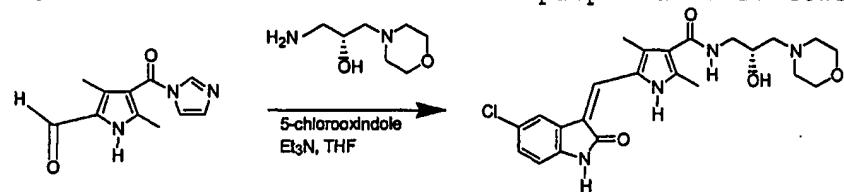
WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

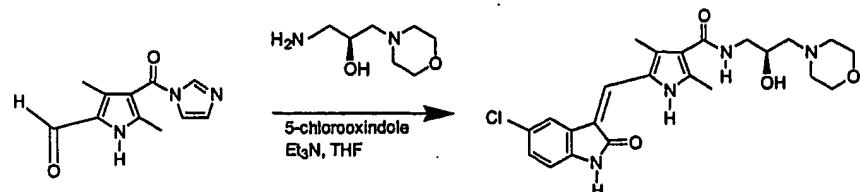
(2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide

5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (126.6 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (74 mg, 0.48 mmol) to precipitate 5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3*Z*)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide (107 mg, 58%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 4H), 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.15 (s, 1H), 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 4H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 4.74 (d, J=4.8Hz, 1H, OH), 6.85 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J=2.0, 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.53 (t, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.99 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 457.4 (M-1).

The R and S stereoisomers can be prepared as follows.



Imidazole amide (7.0 g, 32.3 mmol), amine (15.5 g, 96.9 mmol), 5-chlorooxindole (5.48 g, 32.6 mmol), triethylamine (14 ml), and THF (88 ml) were mixed and heated to 60°C. A red solution formed. After stirring for 16 h at 60°C, the yellow slurry was cooled to rt and filtered. The cake was washed with 2 x 50 ml THF and dried overnight at 50°C under house vacuum. 4.36 g were obtained with 29% chemical yield.



Imidazole amide (6.8 g, 31.3 mmol), amine (10.0 g, 62.5 mmol), 5-chlorooxindole (5.3 g, 31.6 mmol), and THF (100 ml)

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

were mixed and heated to 60 °C. A red solution formed. After stirring for 68 h at 60°C, triethylamine (14ml) was added and stirred for 5 h at 60°C. Reaction was not complete. Add 4.6 g of amine side chain, and stirred for 20 h at 60°C. The 5 yellow slurry was cooled to rt and filtered. The cake was washed with 2 x 50 ml THF and dried overnight at 50°C under house vacuum. 5.48 g were obtained with 38% chemical yield.

Example 6

10 **Synthesis of 5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-**
ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide

15 5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-
20 2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (72.2 mg, 0.2 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol (38mg, 0.24 mmol) to precipitate 5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide (55 mg, 55%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.27 (m, 1H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 4H), 2.41, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.13 (s, 1H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 4H), 3.77 (m, 1H), 4.74 (d, J=4.4Hz, 1H, OH), 6.80 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J=2.0, 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J=5.6Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.99 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 503.4 (M-1).

Example 7

30 **Synthesis of 2,4-dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-**
35 **ylidene-methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-**
 3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

Step 1

35 A mixture of 3-[1,2,3]triazole (2.0 g, 29 mmol), epichlorohydrin (3.4 mL, 43.5 mmol) and N, N-diisopropyl-ethylamine (2.6 mL, 15 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) was stirred

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

at room temperature overnight. After removing the solvents, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/CH₃OH=100/1-100/2-100/4) to give 1-chloro-3-(1,2,3)-triazol-2-ylpropan-2-ol (2.1 g, 45%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.52 (m, 2H, OH and CH₂), 3.60 (dd, J=5.2, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H, CH), 4.68 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 2H). MS (m/z) 162.1 (M+1) and 1-chloro-3-(1,2,3)triazol-1-ylpropan-2-ol (2.3 g, 49%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.56 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.53 (dd, J=7.2, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, J=3.8, 14Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H). MS (m/z) 162.1 (M+1).

Step 2

1-Chloro-3(1,2,3)triazol-1-ylpropan-2-ol (2.3g, 13 mmol) was treated with the solution of NH₃ in methanol (25% by weight, 20 mL) at 60 °C overnight in a sealed pressure vessel. After cooling to room temperature, nitrogen was bulbbed into the reaction mixture to remove the ammonia. Evaporation of solvent gave the hydrogen chloride salt of 1-amino-3-(1,2,3)triazol-1-ylpropan-2-ol (2.57g, 100%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.68 (dd, J=8.8, 12.8Hz, 1H), 2.97 (dd, J=3.6, 12.8Hz, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.44 (dd, J=6.4, 14Hz, 1H), 4.57 (dd, J=4.6, 14Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, J=5.2Hz, 1H, OH), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.01 (brs., 3H, NH₃⁺), 8.12 (s, 1H). MS (m/z) 143.1 (M+1).

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Step 3

5-(2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (113 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3(1,2,3)triazole-1-yl-propan-2-ol (85 mg, 0. 48mmol) to precipitate 2,4-dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3*Z*)-ylidenemethyl]-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide (70 mg, 41%). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.45, 2.48 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.35 (m, 2H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 4.32 (dd, J=7.6, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.53 (dd, J=3.4, 14 Hz, 1H), 5.43 (d, J=5.6Hz, 1H, OH), 6.91 (d, J=7.6Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (t, J=8.0Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.12 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 10.93 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.68 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 405.4 (M-1).

15

Example 8

Synthesis of 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3*Z*)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

20

5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (120 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3(1,2,3)triazol-1-yl-propan-2-ol (85 mg, 0. 48mmol) to precipitate 5-[5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3*Z*)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide (100 mg, 62%). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.42, 2.44 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J=7.6, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (dd, J=3.4, 13.6 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (d, J=5.6Hz, 1H, OH), 6.82 (dd, J=4.4, 8.4Hz, 1H), 6.91 (td, ²J=2.4, ³J=9.0Hz, 1H), 7.70 (m, 3H), 7.75 (dd, J=2.4, 9.2Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 10.93 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.73 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 423.4 (M-1).

Example 9

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Synthesis of 5-[5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

5 5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (126.6 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3(1,2,3)triazole-1-yl-propan-2-ol (85 mg, 0.48mmol) to precipitate 5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide (48 mg, 27%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.42, 2.44 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 4.28 (dd, J=7.8, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.51 (dd, J=3.2, 14 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (d, J=6.0Hz, 1H, OH), 6.85 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.12 (dd, J=2.0, 8.2Hz, 1H), 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=2.0Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 10.99 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.65 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 439.4 (M-1).

Example 10

Synthesis of 5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidene-methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide

5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (144.4 mg, 0.4 mmol) was condensed with 1-amino-3(1,2,3)triazole-1-yl-propan-2-ol (85 mg, 0.48mmol) to precipitate 5-[5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide (130 mg, 67%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.41, 2.44 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.99 (m, 1H), 4.28 (dd, J=7.6, 14 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (dd, J=3.6, 14 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (d, J=5.6Hz, 1H, OH), 6.81 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J=2.0, 8.0Hz, 1H), 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, J=1.6Hz, 1H), 11.0 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.64 (s, 1H, NH). LC-MS (m/z) 485.4 (M-1).

Synthesis of 5-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

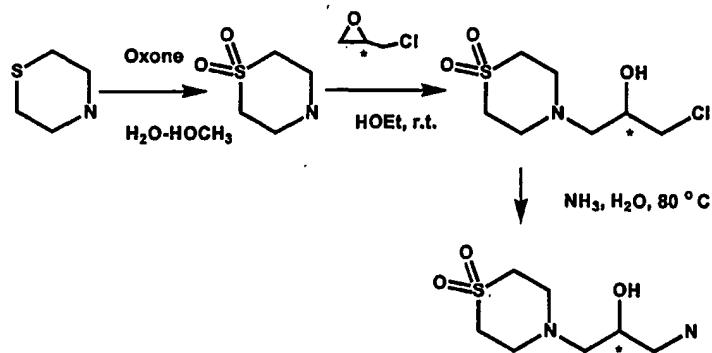
ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, 5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, 5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1*H*-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid is described in Applicants' concurrently filed with the present application on February 14th, 2001, titled "PYRROLE SUBSTITUTED 2-INDOLINONE --PROTEIN KINASE INHIBITORS", Serial No.09/783,264, the disclosure of which is incorporation herein in its entirety.

10

Example 11

Synthesis of 1-amino-3-(1,1-dioxo- λ^6 -thiomorpholin-4-yl)-propan-2-ol

15



To the solution of thiomorpholine (5.0g, 48.7 mmol) in HOCH₃ (200 mL) was added the solution of oxone (36.0g, 58.5 mmol) in H₂O (100mL). The mixture was well stirred at 40°C for 20 48h and then cooled to 0°C. Aqueous NaOH was added dropwise to adjust pH=12. Solid was filtered out and washed with HOCH₃ (3x 40 mL). The combined liquid was condensed and purified by flash chromatograph on silica gel(CHCl₃/CH₃OH/NH₃.H₂O=3/1/0.1-2/1/0.1) to give thiomorpholine 1,1-dioxide (6.2 g) in 93% 25 yield.¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.97 (m, 4H), 3.07 (m, 4H), 3.42 (brs, 1H), MS (m/z) 136 (M+1).

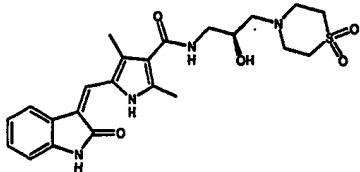
WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

The mixture of thiomorpholine 1,1-dioxide (2.5g., 18.5 mmol) and (R)-(-)epichlorohydrin (1.55 mL, 20 mmol) in the mixture solvents ethanol (50 mL) and H₂O (5mL) was stirred at 25°C for 24h. After removing solvent, the residue was purified 5 by flash chromatography to give (R)-1-chloro-3-(1,1-dioxo-λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-propan-2-ol (4.0 g, 96%). ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.50 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 4H), 305 (m, 4H), 3.54 (dd, J=5.8, 11.2, Hz, 1H), 3.63 (dd, J=4.4, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H, CH), 5.10 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 1H, OH), MS (m/z) 228.2 (M+1).

10 (R)-1-Chloro-3-(1,1-dioxo-λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-propan-2-ol (2.27g, 10 mmol) was treated with the solution of NH₃ in methanol (25% by weight, 20 mL) at 50°C for 12h. After evaporation of solvents, the residue was treated with anion exchange resin (AG1x8, OH form) in water to give crude (S)-1-amino-3-(1,1-dioxo-λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-propan-2-ol (2.0g). 15 It was contaminated by about 30% of its dimer and could barely be purified by column chromatography. MS (m/z) 209.2 (M+1). Condensation of (S)-1-amino-3-(1,1-dioxo-λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-propan-2-ol with oxindoles gave the 20 desired indolinones (yield 50-80% after purification).

(R)-5-(2-Oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(1,1-dioxo-λ⁶-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide



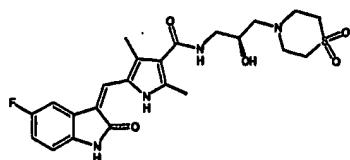
25 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.39, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.49 (m, 1H), 2.56 (m, 1H), 2.97 (m, 4H), 3.07 (m, 4H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, J=4.8Hz, 1H, OH), 6.86 (d, =7.6Hz, 1H), 6.97 (t, J=7.4Hz, 1H), 7.11 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (t, J=5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.76 (d, J=7.6Hz, 1H) (aromatic and vinyl), 10.88 (s, 1H, CONH), 13.62 (s, 1H, NH), LC-MS (m/z) 473.4 (M+1).

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

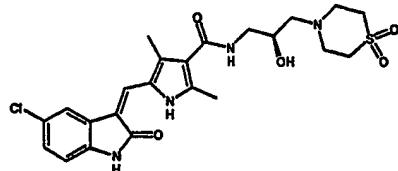
(R)-5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(1,1-dioxo- λ^6 -thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide

5



¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.97 (m, 4H), 3.06 (m, 4H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, J=4.4Hz, 1H), 6.82 (t, J=4.0 Hz, 1H) 6.91 (td, ²J=2.8, ³J=9.0Hz, 1H), 7.53 (t, J=5.8 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H) 7.75 (dd, J=2.4, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 10.88 (s, 1H), 13.67 (s, 1H). LC-MS (m/z) 491.4 (M+1).

(R)-5-(5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(1,1-dioxo- λ^6 -thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide

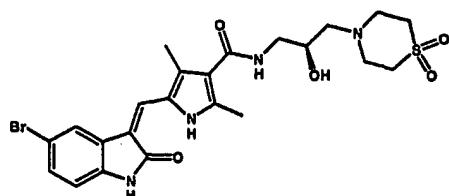


¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.40, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.96 (m, 4H), 3.06 (m, 4H), 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, J=4.4Hz, 1H, OH), 6.85 (t, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (dd, J=2.2, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.98 (s, 1H), 13.62 (s, 1H), LC-MS (m/z) 507.2 (M+1).

(R)-5-(5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [3-(1,1-dioxo- λ^6 -thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxy-propyl]-amide

WO 02/066463

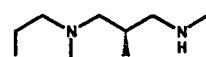
PCT/US02/04407



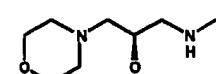
¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.41, 2.42 (2xs, 6H, 2xCH₃), 2.47 (m, 1H), 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.97 (m, 4H), 3.06 (m, 4H), 3.18 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, J=4.8Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, J=8.4Hz, 1H), 7.24 (dd, J=1.8, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (t, J=5.8, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 10.98 (s, 1H) 13.62 (s, 1H), LC-MS (m/z) 553.6 (M+1).

Example 12

10 Synthesis of (S) or (R)-1-methylamino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol



(S)-



(R)-S-

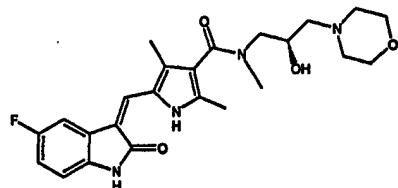
The mixture of morpholine (1.74 mL, 20 mmol) and (R)-15 epichlorohydrin (1.56 mL, 20 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 48h. After removing the solvent, the residue was treated with the solution of CH₃NH₂ in water (40% by weight, 20 mL) at r.t. for 14h. Removal of the solvents gave the crude (S)-1-methylamino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol, 20 which could be purified by vacuum distillation or column chromatography (2.4g. 70%). (R)-1-Methylamino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol was made from (S)-epichlorohydrin in 76% yield. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.33 (dd, J=3.6, 12.4Hz, 1H), 2.42 (m,

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

1H), 2.44 (dd, $J=2.8$, 9.8 Hz, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 2.53 (dd, $J=7.6$, 11.8 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (m, 2H), 2.65 (dd, $J=3.6$, 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (m, 4H), 3.85 (m, 1H), ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 67.06, 65.58, 62.80, 55.87, 53.94, 36.72, MS (m/z) 175 (M+1).

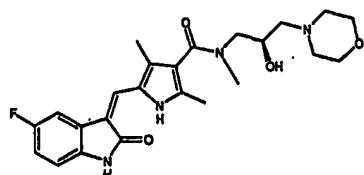
5 (S)-1-Methylamino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol condensed with 5-fluoroxindole furnished (R)-5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide



10

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 2.0 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.25 (m, 6H), 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.42 (s, 1H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 3.0 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 3.97&3.68 (2xbrs, 1H), 4.80&4.74 (2xbrs, 1H), 6.82 (dd, $J=4.0$, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (td, $^2\text{J}=2.3$, $^3\text{J}=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.71 (dd, $J=2.2$, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 10.86 (s, 1H), 13.57 (s, 1H), LC-MS (m/z) 457.2 (M+1).

15 (R)-1-amino-3-morpholin-4-yl-propan-2-ol furnished (S)-5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide



20 ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 2.0 (m, 3H), 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m, 6H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.90 (s, 1H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.93&3.64 (2xbrs, 1H), 4.75&4.70 (2xbrs, 1H), 6.77 (dd, $J=4.6$, 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (td, $^2\text{J}=2.5$,

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

³J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, J=2.0, 9.6Hz, 1H), 10.81 (s, 1H) 13.52 (s, 1H), LC-MS (m/z) 457.2 (M+1).

Example 13

5 Amine side-chain preparation

3-(1-H-tetrazol-1-yl)]-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane and 3-(2-H-tetrazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane

6.905 g of tetrazole (100 mmol) and 1.75 ml of diisopropylethylamine (10mmol) and 11.73 ml of epichlorohydrine (150 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (30 ml) was stirred at 60 °C for 4 hours. The obtained solution was evaporated, dried on highvac and purified on a column of silica in chloroform-methanol 100:8. The first fraction provided pure 3-(2-H-tetrazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane, 6.215g (colorless oil, 38%Y), the second fraction yielded 9.208g of pure 3-(1-H-tetrazol-1-yl)]-2-hydroxyl-1-chloropropane (sticky gum; 57%Y).

3-(1-H-tetrazol-1-yl)]-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane

20 9.110 g of 3-(1-H-tetrazol-1-yl)]-2-hydroxy-1-
chloropropene, 15g of potassium carbonate and 130 ml of
saturated methanolic ammonia was stirred for 21 hours, then
filtered and evaporated. The residue purified on a column of
silica in chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 80:35:4.
25 λ =7.326 g of a white sticky gum (91.5% th).

105 g of 3-(2-H-tetrazol-2-yl)1,3-butyne-1-

chloropropane, 10g of potassium carbonate and 95 ml of
30 saturated methanolic ammonia was stirred for 21 hours, then
filtered and evaporated. The residue purified on a column of
silica in chloroform-methanol-aqueous ammonia 60:25:2.
Y=3.726 g of a white crystalline solid (69.5% th).

35 3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxy-1-
aminopropane

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

4.7 ml of epichlorohydrine (60 mmol) was added to an ice-cooled solution of cis-2,6-dimethylmorpholine (4.607g, 40 mmol) in trifluoroethanol (5 ml). The solution was stirred at 0-5 °C for 1 hr., the cooling bath removed and stirred at RT 5 for additional 5 hrs. The mixture was evaporated on highvac, the obtained oily residue was dissolved in anhydrous ethanol (50 ml), the solution was cooled on ice bath, solid sodium methoxide (2.27 g) was added in two portions and the mixture was stirred at 0-5 °C for 2 hrs. Reaction mixture was then 10 filtered, salts washed with ethanol (30 ml) and combined filtrates added to ice-cooled concentrated aqueous ammonia (200 ml). The mixture was stirred at RT for 12 hrs, then evaporated on highvac. The residue was purified on a column of silica in mixture chloroform-methanol-7M methanolic ammonia 15 80:15:3. Y=5.75g of a white crystalline hygroscopic solid (76.3% th).

(2S)-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane and (2S)-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane

20 3.423 g of 3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidine (3.423 g) and 3.60 ml of R epichlorophydrine (-) (99% e.e.) and 0.30 ml of Barton base (1.5 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile was stirred at 60 °C for 20 hrs. The obtained solution was evaporated on highvac and purified on a column of silica in a mixture of 25 chloroform-methanol (a gradient 5 to 20% of methanol) to obtain 5.572g of the chloro-compound as a white amorphous solid (90% Y). The chloride was transformed into amine as follows. The obtained hydroxy-chloro intermediate was dissolved in methanolic ammonia (saturated with ammonia gas), 30 potassium carbonate was added and the mixture was stirred in closed flask for 2 1/2 days. The reaction mixture was filtered, filtrates evaporated. The residue was purified on a silica column in a mixture chloroform-methanol-conc. aqueous ammonia 80:15:1.5.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Example 14

5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 22) (general procedure)

72 mg of 3-(2H-tetrazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane was added to the slurry of 105 mg (0.25mmol) of 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 1-oxy-7-azabenztriazole ester [prepared by activating (3Z)-3-((3,3-dimethyl-4-carboxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (480 mg; 1.6 mmol) with the HATU reagent (570 mg; 1.5 mmol) in the presence of Hunig base (3.0 mol; 0.525 ml) in DMF (5ml) and isolated in pure form by precipitation with chloroform (5ml) and drying on high vacuum in 92% yield (579 mg)] in anhydrous dimethylacetamide (1.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and evaporated on highvac. The residue was suspended in a mixture methanol-diethylamine 20:1 (3ml), allowed to crystalize in the refrigerator (5 °C) for 1 hr, filtered, the precipitate was washed with ice-cold methanol and dried on highvac. Y=106mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 15

5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 23) (general procedure)

72 mg of 3-(2H-tetrazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane was added to the slurry of 109 mg (0.25mmol) of 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 1-oxy-7-azabenztriazole ester [prepared by activating (3Z)-3-((3,3-dimethyl-4-carboxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-5-chloro-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (1.520 g; 4.8 mmol) with the HATU reagent (1.768g; 4.65 mmol) in the presence of Hunig base (9.0 mmol; 1.58 ml) in DMF (20ml) and isolated in pure form by precipitation with

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

chloroform (20ml) and drying on high vacuum in 94% yield (1.907g)] in anhydrous dimethylacetamide (1.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and evaporated on highvac. The residue was suspended in a mixture methanol-diethylamine 20:1 (3ml), allowed to crystallize in the refrigerator (5°C) for 1 hr, filtered, the precipitate was washed with ice-cold methanol and dried on highvac. Y = 109mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 16

10 N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 24)
(general procedure)
72 mg of 3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane
15 was added to the slurry of 121.5 mg (0.25 mmol) of 5-[(Z)-(5-trifluoromethoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 1-oxy-7-azabenztriazole ester [prepared by activating (3Z)-3-((3,3-dimethyl-4-carboxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (1.768g; 4.8 mmol)
20 with the HATU reagent (1.758g; 4.8 mmol) in the presence of Hunig base (9.0 mmol; 1.58 ml) in DMF (25ml) and isolated in pure form by evaporation and precipitation with anhydrous acetonitrile and drying on high vacuum in 85.5% yield
25 (1.929g)] in anhydrous dimethylacetamide (1.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and evaporated on highvac. The residue was suspended in a mixture methanol-diethylamine 20:1 (3ml), allowed to crystallize in the refrigerator (5°C) for 1 hr, filtered, the precipitate was washed with ice-cold
30 methanol and dried on highvac. Y = 113 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 17

5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 25)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 14 from 72 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=113 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

5

Example 18

5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-

2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 26)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 10 15 from 72 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=122 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 19

N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 27)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 16 from 72 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=118 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 20

20 N-[3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 28)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 25 14 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=99mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 21

30 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 29)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

15 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=101 mg of an
orange crystalline solid.

Example 22

5 N-[3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl]-
2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-
3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
(Compound 30)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example
16 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=89 mg of an
10 orange crystalline solid.

Example 23

15 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-
ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-
dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)]2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-
carboxamide (Compound 34)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example
14 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=109 mg of an
orange crystalline solid.

Example 24

20 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-
ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-
dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-
carboxamide (Compound 36)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example
25 15 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=107 mg of an
orange crystalline solid.

Example 25

30 N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-
yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-
1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-
carboxamide (Compound 35)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

16 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=123 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 26

5 [(Z) - (5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl] - N - [(2R) - 2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl] - 2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 31)

14 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=110 mg of an 10 orange crystalline solid.

Example 27

15 5 [(Z) - (5-chloro-2-oxo- 1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl] - N - [(2R) - 2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl] - 2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 32)

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 15 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=103 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 28

20 N - [(2R) - 2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxolimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl] - 2,4-dimethyl-5 - {(Z) - [2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl} - 1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (Compound 33)

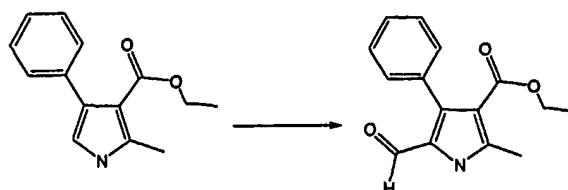
This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 16 from 95 mg of the corresponding amine. Y=120 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

Example 29

30 5-Formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

WO 02/066463

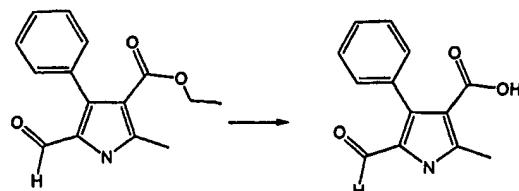
PCT/US02/04407



DMF (4mL, 3eq) was cooled with stirring in an ice bath. To this was added POCl_3 (1.1eq., 1.8mL). After 30 minutes, a solution of the 3,5-dimethyl-4-ethylester pyrrole (4g, 17.4mmol) in DMF (2M, 9mL) was added to the reaction and stirring continued. After 10min, the reaction mixture solidified. This was diluted with 5mL DMF and heated in 90°C oil bath. After 1hr, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water (100mL) and basified to pH=11 with 1N NaOH. The product was extracted into methylene chloride (3x200mL) and the organic layers were washed with brine (200mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to afford 4.3g (95%) of 5-formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a brown solid. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (360 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.5 (br s, 1H, NH), 9.11 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.35 (s, 5H, ArH), 3.98 (q, $J = 6.8$ and 7.2Hz, 2H, OCH_2CH_3), 2.48 (s, 3H, CH_3), 0.98 (t, $J = 7\text{Hz}$, 3H, OCH_2CH_3).

5-Formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

20



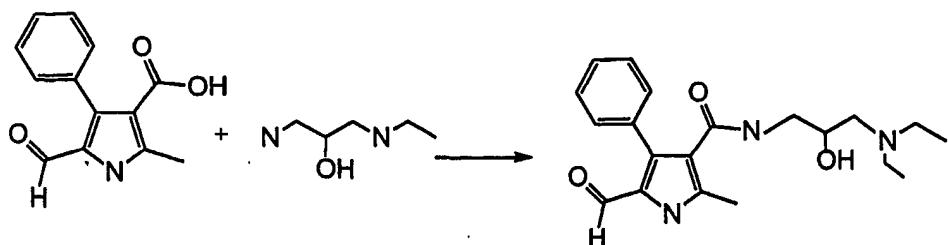
5-Formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester was dissolved in water (100mL) and methanol (45mL) with stirring. Added KOH (2eq. 1.9g) and heated in 100°C. After 2.5h, cooled to room temperature and the remaining ester was removed by extracting into ethyl acetate (200mL), dried and concentrated. The water layer was acidified to pH=3 using

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

2N HCl. The white solid was removed by filtration, rinsing with water. The solid was re-concentrated from toluene, triturated with hexanes and dried to afford 2g (52%) of an off-white solid.¹H NMR (360 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 12.46 (br s, 1H, 5 CO₂H), 11.95 (s, 1H, NH), 9.08 (s, 1H, CHO), 7.36 (s, 5H, ArH), 2.49 (s, 3H, CH₃). MS m/z (relative intensity %, ion) found 229 (100, M⁺); calc. 229.2.

5-Formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-
10 diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide



A mixture of 5-Formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (1.0 gm, 4.36 mmol), 1-amino-3-diethylamino-2-propanol (950 mg, 6.54 mmol), DDC (900 mg, 4.36 mmol) and HOBT (884 mg, 6.54 mmol) in chloroform (60 mL) was stirred at rt for 12 hrs. The reaction was poured into sat. Sodium bicarbonate (60 mL) and to it was added 1N NaOH (8 mL). It was then extracted with EtOAc (3x100 mL), washed with water and brine, dried and concentrated to give 400 mg of 5-Formyl-2-methyl-4-phenyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide.

Example 30

Procedure for the synthesis of Compounds 11-21

25 A 0.36 M solution of each oxindole is prepared in DMSO as well as a 0.576 M solution of each aldehyde. 300 uL of the appropriate oxindole is mixed with 300 uL of the appropriate aldehyde in the presence of 200uL of DMSO. Then 40 mg of the Diethylenetriamine scavenger resin is added. The mixture is

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

placed in a Robbins Block and the block is sealed and placed into a 60 °C oven where it will shake for 18 hours.

After 18 hours, the Robbins Block is removed from the oven. The top seal of the block is removed and 800 uL of DMSO 5 is added to the mixture. Then the block is resealed and again placed in the 60 °C oven where it rotates continuously for 1 hour.

After the 1 hour is complete, the Robbins Block is removed from the oven and allowed to cool. The bottom seal of 10 the Robbins Block is carefully removed and the entire block is fitted into the filtration device, which enables the newly synthesized compounds to be filtered away from the resin.

Example 31

15

3-[1-H-(7-azabenztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane

4.083 g of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenztriazole (30 mmol) and 0.53 ml of diisopropylamine (3 mmol) and 4.70 ml of 20 epichlorohydrine in anhydrous chloroform was stirred at 60°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured onto a column of silica and eluted with a mixture chloroform-methanol 100:3. The obtained hydroxy-chloro intermediate (4.83 g, pale yellow oil, 70%Y) was dissolved in methanolic ammonia (100 ml, 25 saturated with ammonia gas), 8.3 g of potassium carbonate was added and the mixture was stirred in closed flask for 2 ½ days. The reaction mixture was filtered, filtrates evaporated. The residue was purified on a silica column in a mixture chloroform-methanol-conc. aqueous ammonia 80:15:1.5 30 Y = 2.793 g of a white crystalline solid (63% th. from the chloride)

35

3-[1-H-(benztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane and 3-[1-H-(benztriazolyl-3-N-oxido)]-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane

12.162 g of hydroxyazabenztriazole (90 mmol), 1.59 ml of diisopropylethylamine (9 mmol) and 14.1 ml of epichlorohydrine

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

(180 mmol) in anh. Chloroform was stirred at 55°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated, the residue was dried on highvac, then purified on a silica column in a mixture chloroform-methanol 100:5. The first fractions

5 provided 3-[1-H-(benztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane 10.570 g (pale yellow honey; 51.5% Y), followed by fraction of 3-[1-H-(benztriazolyl-3-N-oxido)]-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane 9.990g (white crystalline solid, 48.5% Y)

10 3-[1-H-(benztriazolyl-3-N-oxido)]-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane

Was prepared by aminolysis of 3-[1-H-(benztriazolyl-3-N-oxido)]-2-hydroxy-1-chloropropane in analogy to the synthesis of 3-[1-H-(7-azabenztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane

15

Example 32

20 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-oxo)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (general procedure)

105 mg of 3-[1-H-(7-azabenztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-aminopropane was added to the slurry of 105 mg (0.25 mmol) of 25 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 1-oxy-7-azabenztriazole ester [prepared by activating (3Z)-3-((3,3-dimethyl-4-carboxy-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-5-fluoro-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (480 mg; 1.6 mmol) mmol; 0.525 ml) in 30 DMF (5ml) and isolated in pure form by precipitation with chloroform (5ml) and drying on high vacuum in 92% yield (579 mg)] in anhydrous dimethylacetamide (1.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and evaporated on highvac. The residue was suspended in a mixture methanol-diethylamine 20:1 (3ml), 35 allowed to crystallize in the refrigerator (5°C) for 1 hr, filtered, the precipitate was washed with ice-cold methanol and dried on highvac. Y = 121 mg of an orange crystalline solid.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Example 33

5 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-
yloxy)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide (general
procedure)

105 mg of 3-[1-H-(7-azabenztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-
aminopropane was added to the slurry of 109 mg (0.25 mmol) of
10 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-
2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 1-oxy-7-
azabenztriazole ester [prepared by activating (3Z)-3-((3,3-
dimethyl-4-carboxy-1-H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-5-chloro-1,3-
dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (1.520 g; 4.8 mmol) with the HATU
15 reagent (1.768g; 4.65 mmol) in the presence of Hunig base (9.0
mmol; 1.58 ml) in DMF (20 ml) and isolated in pure form by
precipitation with chloroform (20 ml) and drying on high
vacuum in 94% yield (1.907g) in anhydrous dimethylacetamide
(1.5 ml). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and evaporated
20 on highvac. The residue was suspended in a mixture methanol-
diethylamine 20:1 (3 ml), allowed to crystallize in the
refrigerator (5°C) for 1 hr, filtered, the precipitate was
washed with ice-cold methanol and dried on highvac. Y = 130mg
of an orange crystalline solid.

25

Example 34

30 5-[(Z)-(5-trifluoromethoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-
ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-
b]pyridin-3-yloxy)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-
carboxamide (general procedure)

105 mg of 3-[1-H-(7-azabenztriazolyl)-oxy]-2-hydroxy-1-
aminopropane was added to the slurry of 121.5 mg (0.25 mmol)
35 of 5-[(Z)-(5-trifluoromethoxy-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-
ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid 1-
oxy-7-azabenztriazole ester [prepared by activating (3Z)-3-
((3,3-dimethyl-4-carboxy-1-H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene)-5-
trifluoromethoxy-1,3-dihydro-2H-indol-2-one (1.768g; 4.8 mmol)
40 with the HATU reagent (1.758g; 4.8 mmol) in the presence of

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Hunig base (9.0 mmol; 1.58 ml) in DMF (25 ml) and isolated in pure form by evaporation and precipitation with anhydrous acetonitrile and drying on high vacuum in 85.5% yield (1.929 g)] in anhydrous dimethylacetamide (1.5 ml). The mixture was 5 stirred for 30 min and evaporated on highvac. The residue was suspended in a mixture methanol-diethylamine 20:1 (3 ml), allowed to crystallize in the refrigerator (5°C) for 1 hr, filtered, the precipitate was washed with ice-cold methanol and dried on highvac. Y = 142 mg of an orange crystalline 10 solid.

Example 35

15 5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxido-1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-1-yl)propyl]-
2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 32 from 105 mg of the corresponding amine. Y = 120 mg of an 20 orange crystalline solid.

Example 36

25 5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxido-1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-1-yl)propyl]-
2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 33 from 105 mg of the corresponding amine. Y = 127 mg of an 30 orange crystalline solid.

Example 37

35 N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxido-1H-1,2,3-benzotriazol-1-yl)propyl]-
2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-
3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

This was prepared according to the procedure of Example 34 from 105 mg of the corresponding amine. Y = 141 mg of an 40 orange crystalline solid.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Biological Examples

The following assays are employed to find those compounds demonstrating the optimal degree of the desired activity.

5 **A. Assay Procedures.**

The following assays may be used to determine the level of activity and effect of the different compounds of the present invention on one or more of the PKs. Similar assays can be designed along the same lines for any PK using

10 techniques well known in the art.

Several of the assays described herein are performed in an ELISA (Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Sandwich Assay) format (Voller, et al., 1980, "Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay," Manual of Clinical Immunology, 2d ed., Rose and Friedman,

15 Am. Soc. Of Microbiology, Washington, D.C., pp. 359-371).

The general procedure is as follows: a compound is introduced to cells expressing the test kinase, either naturally or recombinantly, for a selected period of time after which, if the test kinase is a receptor, a ligand

20 known to activate the receptor is added. The cells are lysed and the lysate is transferred to the wells of an ELISA plate previously coated with a specific antibody recognizing the substrate of the enzymatic phosphorylation reaction.

Non-substrate components of the cell lysate are washed away

25 and the amount of phosphorylation on the substrate is

detected with an antibody specifically recognizing

phosphotyrosine compared with control cells that were not contacted with a test compound.

The presently preferred protocols for conducting the

30 ELISA experiments for specific PKs is provided below.

However, adaptation of these protocols for determining the activity of compounds against other RTKs, as well as for CTKs and STKs, is well within the scope of knowledge of those skilled in the art. Other assays described herein

35 measure the amount of DNA made in response to activation of a test kinase, which is a general measure of a proliferative

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

response. The general procedure for this assay is as follows: a compound is introduced to cells expressing the test kinase, either naturally or recombinantly, for a selected period of time after which, if the test kinase is a receptor, a ligand known to activate the receptor is added. After incubation at least overnight, a DNA labeling reagent such as 5-bromodeoxyuridine (BrdU) or H³-thymidine is added. The amount of labeled DNA is detected with either an anti-BrdU antibody or by measuring radioactivity and is compared to control cells not contacted with a test compound.

GST-FLK-1 BIOASSAY

This assay analyzes the tyrosine kinase activity of GST-Flk1 on poly(glu,tyr) peptides.

Materials and Reagents:

- 15 1. Corning 96-well ELISA plates (Corning Catalog No. 5805-96).
2. poly(glu,tyr) 4:1, lyophilizate (Sigma Catalog # P0275).
3. Preparation of poly(glu,tyr) (pEY) coated assay plates: Coat 2 ug/well of poly(glu,tyr) (pEY) in 100 ul PBS, hold at room temperature for 2 hours or at 4⁰C overnight. Cover plates well to prevent evaporation.
- 20 4. PBS Buffer: for 1 L, mix 0.2 g KH₂PO₄, 1.15 g Na₂HPO₄, 0.2 g KCl and 8 g NaCl in approx. 900ml dH₂O. When all reagents have dissolved, adjust the pH to 7.2 with HCl. Bring total volume to 1 L with dH₂O.
- 25 5. PBST Buffer: to 1 L of PBS Buffer, add 1.0 ml Tween-20.
- 30 6. TBB - Blocking Buffer: for 1 L, mix 1.21 g TRIS, 8.77 g NaCl, 1 ml TWEEN-20 in approximately 900 ml dH₂O. Adjust pH to 7.2 with HCl. Add 10 g BSA, stir to dissolve. Bring total volume to 1 L with dH₂O. Filter to remove particulate matter.
- 35 7. 1% BSA in PBS: To make a 1x working solution, add 10 g BSA to approx. 990 ml PBS buffer, stir to

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

dissolve. Adjust total volume to 1 L with PBS buffer, filter to remove particulate matter.

8. 50 mM Hepes pH 7.5.

9. GST-Flk1cd purified from sf9 recombinant baculovirus transformation (SUGEN, Inc.).

5 10. 4% DMSO in dH₂O.

11. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.

12. 40 mM MnCl₂

13. Kinase Dilution Buffer (KDB): mix 10 ml Hepes (pH 10 7.5), 1 ml 5M NaCl, 40 µL 100 mM sodium orthovanadate and 0.4 ml of 5% BSA in dH₂O with 88.56 ml dH₂O.

14. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates, Applied Scientific Catalog # AS-72092

15. 15. EDTA: mix 14.12 g ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) to approx. 70 ml dH₂O. Add 10 N NaOH until EDTA dissolves. Adjust pH to 8.0. Adjust total volume to 100 ml with dH₂O.

20 16. 1⁰ Antibody Dilution Buffer: mix 10 ml of 5% BSA in PBS buffer with 89.5 ml TBST.

17. Anti-phosphotyrosine monoclonal antibody conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (PY99 HRP, Santa Cruz Biotech).

18. 2,2'-Azinobis(3-ethylbenzthiazoline-6-sulfonic acid (ABTS, Moss, Cat. No. ABST).

25 19. 10% SDS.

Procedure:

1. Coat Corning 96-well ELISA plates with 2 µg of polyEY peptide in sterile PBS as described in step 3 30 of Materials and Reagents.

2. Remove unbound liquid from wells by inverting plate. Wash once with TBST. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.

3. Add 100 µl of 1% BSA in PBS to each well. Incubate, 35 with shaking, for 1 hr. at room temperature.

4. Repeat step 2.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

5. Soak wells with 50 mM HEPES (pH7.5) (150 μ l/well).
6. Dilute test compound with dH₂O/4% DMSO to 4 times the desired final assay concentration in 96-well polypropylene plates.
- 5 7. Add 25 μ l diluted test compound to ELISA plate. In control wells, place 25 μ l of dH₂O/4% DMSO.
8. Add 25 μ l of 40 mM MnCl₂ with 4x ATP (2 μ M) to each well.
9. Add 25 μ l 0.5M EDTA to negative control wells.
10. Dilute GST-Flk1 to 0.005 μ g(5 ng)/well with KDB.
11. Add 50 μ l of diluted enzyme to each well.
12. Incubate, with shaking, for 15 minutes at room temperature.
13. Stop reaction by adding 50 μ l of 250 mM EDTA (pH 8.0).
- 15 14. Wash 3X with TBST and pat plate on paper towel to remove excess liquid.
15. Add 100 μ l per well anti-phosphotyrosine HRP conjugate, 1:5,000 dilution in antibody dilution buffer. Incubate, with shaking, for 90 min. at room temperature.
- 20 16. Wash as in step 14.
17. Add 100 μ l of room temperature ABTS solution to each well.
- 25 18. Incubate, with shaking, for 10 to 15 minutes. Remove any bubbles.
19. Stop reaction by adding 20 μ l of 10% SDS to each well.
20. Read results on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.
- 30

PYK2 BIOASSAY

This assay is used to measure the in vitro kinase activity of HA epitope-tagged full length pyk2 (FL.pyk2-HA) in an ELISA assay.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Materials and reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates.
2. 12CA5 monoclonal anti-HA antibody (SUGEN, Inc.)
3. PBS (Dulbecco's Phosphate-Buffered Saline (Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB)
4. TBST Buffer: for 1 L, mix 8.766 g NaCl, 6.057 g TRIS and 1 ml of 0.1% Triton X-100 in approx. 900 ml dH₂O. Adjust pH to 7.2, bring volume to 1 L.
5. Blocking Buffer: for 1 L, mix 100 g 10% BSA, 12.1 g 100 mM TRIS, 58.44 g 1M NaCl and 10 mL of 1% TWEEN-20.
10. 6. FL.pyk2-HA from sf9 cell lysates (SUGEN, Inc.).
7. 4% DMSO in MilliQue H₂O.
8. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.
15. 9. 1M MnCl₂.
10. 1M MgCl₂.
11. 1M Dithiothreitol (DTT).
12. 10X Kinase buffer phosphorylation: mix 5.0 ml 1M Hepes (pH 7.5), 0.2 ml 1M MnCl₂, 1.0 ml 1 M MgCl₂, 20. 1.0 ml 10% Triton X-100 in 2.8 ml dH₂O. Just prior to use, add 0.1 ml 1M DTT.
13. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
14. 500 mM EDTA in dH₂O.
15. 25. Antibody dilution buffer: for 100 mL, 1 mL 5% BSA/PBS and 1 mL 10% Tween-20 in 88 mL TBS.
16. HRP-conjugated anti-Ptyr PY99), Santa Cruz Biotech Cat. No. SC-7020.
17. ABTS, Moss, Cat. No. ABST-2000.
18. 10% SDS.

30 Procedure:

1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 µg per well 12CA5 anti-HA antibody in 100 µl PBS. Store overnight at 4°C.
2. Remove unbound HA antibody from wells by inverting plate. Wash plate with dH₂O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

3. Add 150 μ l Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 30 min at room temperature.
4. Wash plate 4x with TBS-T.
5. Dilute lysate in PBS (1.5 μ g lysate/100 μ l PBS).
5. Add 100 μ l of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 1 hr.
7. Wash as in step 4.
8. Add 50 μ l of 2X kinase Buffer to ELISA plate containing captured pyk2-HA.
10. Add 25 μ L of 400 μ M test compound in 4% DMSO to each well. For control wells use 4% DMSO alone.
10. Add 25 μ L of 0.5 M EDTA to negative control wells.
11. Add 25 μ l of 20 μ M ATP to all wells. Incubate, with shaking, for 10 minutes.
15. Stop reaction by adding 25 μ l 500 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) to all wells.
13. Wash as in step 4.
14. Add 100 μ L HRP conjugated anti-Ptyr diluted 1:6000 in Antibody Dilution Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 1 hr. at room temperature.
20. Wash plate 3X with TBST and 1X with PBS.
16. Add 100 μ L of ABST solution to each well.
17. If necessary, stop the development reaction by adding 20 μ L 10% SDS to each well.
25. 18. Read plate on ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.

FGFR1 BIOASSAY

This assay is used to measure the in vitro kinase activity of FGF1-R in an ELISA assay.

30 Materials and Reagents:

1. Costar 96-well Elisa plates (Corning Catalog # 3369).
2. Poly(Glu-Tyr) (Sigma Catalog # P0275).
3. PBS (Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB)
35. 4. 50 mM Hepes Buffer Solution.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

5. Blocking Buffer (5% BSA/PBS).
6. Purified GST-FGFR1 (SUGEN, Inc.)
7. Kinase Dilution Buffer.
Mix 500 μ l 1M Hepes (GIBCO), 20 μ l 5% BSA/PBS, 10 μ l
5 100mM sodium orthovanadate and 50 μ l 5M NaCl.
8. 10mM ATP
9. ATP/MnCl₂ phosphorylation mix: mix 20 μ L ATP, 400 μ L
1M MnCl₂ and 9.56 ml dH₂O.
10. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates (Applied
10 Scientific Catalog # AS-72092).
11. 0.5M EDTA.
12. 0.05% TBST
Add 500 μ L TWEEN to 1 liter TBS.
13. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum (SUGEN,
15 Inc.).
14. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate
(Biosource, Catalog # ALI0404).
15. ABTS Solution.
16. ABTS/H₂O₂ solution.

20 Procedure:

1. Coat Costar 96 well ELISA plates with 1 μ g per well
Poly(Glu,Tyr) in 100 μ l PBS. Store overnight at 4° C.
2. Wash coated plates once with PBS.
- 25 3. Add 150 μ L of 5%BSA/PBS Blocking Buffer to each
well. Incubate, with shaking, for 1 hr.room
temperature.
4. Wash plate 2x with PBS, then once with 50mM Hepes.
Pat plates on a paper towel to remove excess liquid
and bubbles.
- 30 5. Add 25 μ L of 0.4 mM test compound in 4% DMSO or 4%
DMSO alone (controls) to plate.
6. Dilute purified GST-FGFR1 in Kinase Dilution Buffer
(5 ng kinase/50 μ l KDB/well).
7. Add 50 μ L of diluted kinase to each well.
- 35 8. Start kinase reaction by adding 25 μ l/well of freshly

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

prepared ATP/Mn⁺⁺ (0.4 ml 1M MnCl₂, 40 μL 10 mM ATP, 9.56 ml dH₂O), freshly prepared).

9. This is a fast kinase reaction and must be stopped with 25μL of 0.5M EDTA in a manner similar to the 5 addition of ATP.

10. Wash plate 4x with fresh TBST.

11. Make up Antibody Dilution Buffer: Per 50 ml: Mix 5 ml of 5% BSA, 250 μl of 5% milk and 50 μl of 100mM sodium vanadate, bring to final volume with 10 0.05% TBST.

12. Add 100 μl per well of anti-phosphotyrosine (1:10000 dilution in ADB). Incubate, with shaking for 1 hr. at room temperature.

13. Wash as in step 10.

14. Add 100 μl per well of Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:6000 dilution in ADB). Incubate, with shaking for 1 hr. at room 15 temperature.

15. Wash as in step 10 and then with PBS to remove 20 bubbles and excess TWEEN.

16. Add 100 μl of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.

17. Incubate, with shaking, for 10 to 20 minutes. Remove any bubbles.

18. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 elisa reader: test 25 filter at 410 nM, reference filtrate 630 nM.

EGFR BIOASSAY

This assay is used to the in vitro kinase activity of FGF1-R in an ELISA assay.

Materials and Reagents:

30 1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates.

2. SUMO1 monoclonal anti-EGFR antibody (SUGEN, Inc.).

3. PBS

4. TBST Buffer

5. Blocking Buffer: for 100 ml, mix 5.0 g Carnation 35 Instant Non-fat Milk® with 100 ml of PBS.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

6. A431 cell lysate (SUGEN, Inc.).
7. TBS Buffer:
8. TBS + 10% DMSO: for 1L, mix 1.514 g TRIS, 2.192 g NaCl and 25 ml DMSO; bring to 1 liter total volume with dH₂O.
9. ATP (Adenosine-5'-triphosphate, from Equine muscle, Sigma Cat. No. A-5394), 1.0 mM solution in dH₂O. This reagent should be made up immediately prior to use and kept on ice.
10. 1.0 mM MnCl₂.
11. ATP/MnCl₂ phosphorylation mix: to make 10 ml, mix 300 µl of 1 mM ATP, 500 µl MnCl₂ and 9.2 ml dH₂O. Prepare just prior to use, keep on ice.
12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
13. EDTA.
14. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum (SUGEN, Inc.).
15. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat. No. ALI0404).
16. ABTS.
17. 30% Hydrogen peroxide.
18. ABTS/H₂O₂.
19. 0.2 M HCl.

Procedure:

25. 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 µg SUMO1 in 100 µl PBS per well, store overnight at 4° C.
2. Remove unbound SUMO1 from wells by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 1x with dH₂O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.
30. 3. Add 150 µl of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate, with shaking, for 30 min. at room temperature.
4. Wash plate 3x with deionized water, then once with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
35. 5. Dilute lysate in PBS (7 µg lysate/100 µl PBS).

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

6. Add 100 μ l of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 1 hr.
7. Wash plates as in 4, above.
8. Add 120 μ l TBS to ELISA plate containing captured EGFR.
9. Dilute test compound 1:10 in TBS, place in well
10. Add 13.5 μ l diluted test compound to ELISA plate. To control wells, add 13.5 μ l TBS in 10% DMSO.
11. Incubate, with shaking, for 30 minutes at room temperature.
12. Add 15 μ l phosphorylation mix to all wells except negative control well. Final well volume should be approximately 150 μ l with 3 μ M ATP/5 mM MnCl₂ final concentration in each well. Incubate with shaking for 5 minutes.
13. Stop reaction by adding 16.5 μ l of EDTA solution while shaking. Shake for additional 1 min.
14. Wash 4x with deionized water, 2x with TBST.
15. Add 100 μ l anti-phosphotyrosine (1:3000 dilution in TBST) per well. Incubate, with shaking, for 30-45 min. at room temperature.
16. Wash as in 4, above.
17. Add 100 μ l Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 dilution in TBST) to each well. Incubate with shaking for 30 min. at room temperature.
18. Wash as in 4, above.
19. Add 100 μ l of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.
20. Incubate 5 to 10 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.
21. If necessary, stop reaction by adding 100 μ l 0.2 M HCl per well.
22. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader: test filter at 410 nM, reference filter at 630 nM.

35 PDGFR BIOASSAY

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

This assay is used to the in vitro kinase activity of FGF1-R in an ELISA assay.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates
- 5 2. 28D4C10 monoclonal anti-PDGFR antibody (SUGEN, Inc.).
3. PBS.
4. TBST Buffer.
5. Blocking Buffer (same as for EGFR bioassay).
- 10 6. PDGFR- β expressing NIH 3T3 cell lysate (SUGEN, Inc.).
7. TBS Buffer.
8. TBS + 10% DMSO.
9. ATP.
- 15 10. MnCl₂.
11. Kinase buffer phosphorylation mix: for 10 ml, mix 250 μ l 1M TRIS, 200 μ l 5M NaCl, 100 μ l 1M MnCl₂ and 50 μ l 100 mM Triton X-100 in enough dH₂O to make 10 ml.
- 20 12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
13. EDTA.
14. Rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine serum (SUGEN, Inc.).
15. Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat. No. ALI0404).
- 25 16. ABTS.
17. Hydrogen peroxide, 30% solution.
18. ABTS/H₂O₂.
19. 0.2 M HCl.

30 Procedure:

1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with 0.5 μ g 28D4C10 in 100 μ l PBS per well, store overnight at 4° C.
2. Remove unbound 28D4C10 from wells by inverting plate to remove liquid. Wash 1x with dH₂O. Pat the plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

3. Add 150 μ l of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate for 30 min. at room temperature with shaking.
4. Wash plate 3x with deionized water, then once with TBST. Pat plate on a paper towel to remove excess liquid and bubbles.
5. Dilute lysate in HNTG (10 μ g lysate/100 μ l HNTG).
6. Add 100 μ l of diluted lysate to each well. Shake at room temperature for 60 min.
7. Wash plates as described in Step 4.
10. Add 80 μ l working kinase buffer mix to ELISA plate containing captured PDGFR.
9. Dilute test compound 1:10 in TBS in 96-well polypropylene plates.
10. Add 10 μ l diluted test compound to ELISA plate. To control wells, add 10 μ l TBS + 10% DMSO. Incubate with shaking for 30 minutes at room temperature.
15. Add 10 μ l ATP directly to all wells except negative control well (final well volume should be approximately 100 μ l with 20 μ M ATP in each well.) Incubate 30 minutes with shaking.
20. Stop reaction by adding 10 μ l of EDTA solution to each well.
13. Wash 4x with deionized water, twice with TBST.
14. Add 100 μ l anti-phosphotyrosine (1:3000 dilution in TBST) per well. Incubate with shaking for 30-45 min. at room temperature.
25. Wash as in Step 4.
16. Add 100 μ l Biosource Goat anti-rabbit IgG peroxidase conjugate (1:2000 dilution in TBST) to each well. Incubate with shaking for 30 min. at room temperature.
30. Wash as in Step 4.
18. Add 100 μ l of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.
19. Incubate 10 to 30 minutes with shaking. Remove any bubbles.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

20. If necessary stop reaction with the addition of 100 μ l 0.2 M HCl per well.
21. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader with test filter at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.

5 CELLULAR HER-2 KINASE ASSAY

This assay is used to measure HER-2 kinase activity in whole cells in an ELISA format.

Materials and Reagents:

1. DMEM (GIBCO Catalog #11965-092).
- 10 2. Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS, GIBCO Catalog #16000-044), heat inactivated in a water bath for 30 min. at 56° C
3. Trypsin (GIBCO Catalog #25200-056).
4. L-Glutamine (GIBCO Catalog #25030-081)
5. HEPES (GIBCO Catalog #15630-080).
- 15 6. Growth Media
Mix 500 ml DMEM, 55 ml heat inactivated FBS, 10 ml HEPES and 5.5 ml L-Glutamine.
7. Starve Media
Mix 500 ml DMEM, 2.5 ml heat inactivated FBS, 10 ml HEPES and 5.5 ml L-Glutamine.
- 20 8. PBS.
9. Flat Bottom 96-well Tissue Culture Micro Titer Plates (Corning Catalog # 25860).
10. 15 cm Tissue Culture Dishes (Corning Catalog #08757148).
- 25 11. Corning 96-well ELISA Plates.
12. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
13. Costar Transfer Cartridges for the Transtar 96 (Costar Catalog #7610).
- 30 14. SUMO 1: monoclonal anti-EGFR antibody (SUGEN, Inc.).
15. TBST Buffer.
16. Blocking Buffer : 5% Carnation Instant Milk® in PBS.
17. EGF Ligand: EGF-201, Shinko American, Japan.
- 35 Suspend powder in 100 uL of 10mM HCl. Add 100uL 10mM NaOH. Add 800 uL PBS and transfer to an Eppendorf

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

tube, store at -20°C until ready to use.

18. HNTG Lysis Buffer

For Stock 5X HNTG, mix 23.83 g Hepes, 43.83 g NaCl, 500 ml glycerol and 100 ml Triton X-100 and enough

5

dH₂O to make 1 L of total solution.

For 1X HNTG*, mix 2 ml HNTG, 100 µL 0.1M Na₃VO₄, 250 µL 0.2M Na₄P₂O₇, and 100 µL EDTA.

19. EDTA.

20. Na₃VO₄. To make stock solution, mix 1.84 g Na₃VO₄ with 90 ml dH₂O. Adjust pH to 10. Boil in microwave

10

for one minute (solution becomes clear). Cool to room temperature. Adjust pH to 10. Repeat heating/cooling cycle until pH remains at 10.

21. 200 mM Na₄P₂O₇.

15 22. Rabbit polyclonal antiserum specific for phosphotyrosine (anti-Ptyr antibody, SUGEN, Inc.).

23. Affinity purified antiserum, goat anti-rabbit IgG antibody, peroxidase conjugate (Biosource Cat # ALI0404).

20 24. ABTS Solution.

25 25. 30 % Hydrogen peroxide solution.

26. ABTS/H₂O₂.

27. 0.2 M HCl.

Procedure:

25 1. Coat Corning 96 well ELISA plates with SUMO1 at 1.0 µg per well in PBS, 100 µl final volume/well. Store overnight at 4°C.

30 2. On day of use, remove coating buffer and wash plate 3 times with dH₂O and once with TBST buffer. All washes in this assay should be done in this manner, unless otherwise specified.

3. Add 100 µl of Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate plate, with shaking, for 30 min. at room temperature. Just prior to use, wash plate.

35 4. Use EGFr/HER-2 chimera/3T3-C7 cell line for this assay.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

5. Choose dishes having 80-90 % confluence. Collect cells by trypsinization and centrifuge at 1000 rpm at room temperature for 5 min.
- 5 6. Resuspend cells in starve medium and count with trypan blue. Viability above 90% is required. Seed cells in starve medium at a density of 2,500 cells per well, 90 μ l per well, in a 96 well microtiter plate. Incubate seeded cells overnight at 37° under 5% CO₂.
- 10 7. Start the assay two days after seeding.
8. Test compounds are dissolved in 4% DMSO. Samples are then further diluted directly on plates with starve-DMEM. Typically, this dilution will be 1:10 or greater. All wells are then transferred to the cell plate at a further 1:10 dilution (10 μ l sample 15 and media into 90 μ l of starve media. The final DMSO concentration should be 1% or lower. A standard serial dilution may also be used.
9. Incubate under 5% CO₂ at 37°C for 2 hours.
- 20 10. Prepare EGF ligand by diluting stock EGF (16.5 uM) in warm DMEM to 150 nM.
11. Prepare fresh HNTG* sufficient for 100 μ l per well; place on ice.
- 25 12. After 2 hour incubation with test compound, add prepared EGF ligand to cells, 50 μ l per well, for a final concentration of 50 nM. Positive control wells receive the same amount of EGF. Negative controls do not receive EGF. Incubate at 37° C for 10 min.
- 30 13. Remove test compound, EGF, and DMEM. Wash cells once with PBS.
14. Transfer HNTG* to cells, 100 μ l per well. Place on ice for 5 minutes. Meanwhile, remove blocking buffer from ELISA plate and wash.
- 35 15. Scrape cells from plate with a micropipettor and homogenize cell material by repeatedly aspirating

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

and dispensing the HNTG* lysis buffer. Transfer lysate to a coated, blocked, washed ELISA plate. Or, use a Costar transfer cartridge to transfer lysate to the plate.

- 5 16. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for 1 hr.
17. Remove lysate, wash. Transfer freshly diluted anti-Ptyr antibody (1:3000 in TBST) to ELISA plate, 100 ul per well.
- 10 18. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature, for 30 min.
19. Remove anti-Ptyr antibody, wash. Transfer freshly diluted BIOSOURCE antibody to ELISA plate(1:8000 in TBST, 100 ul per well).
- 15 20. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for 30 min.
21. Remove BIOSOURCE antibody, wash. Transfer freshly prepared ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to ELISA plate, 100 ul per well.
- 20 22. Incubate, with shaking, for 5-10 minutes. Remove any bubbles.
23. Stop reaction with the addition of 100ul of 0.2M HCl per well.
24. Read assay on Dynatech MR7000 ELISA reader with test filter set at 410 nM and reference filter at 630 nM.
- 25

CDK2/CYCLIN A ASSAY

This assay is used to measure the in vitro serine/threonine kinase activity of human cdk2/cyclin A in a Scintillation Proximity Assay (SPA).

30 Materials and Reagents.

1. Wallac 96-well polyethylene terephthalate (flexi) plates (Wallac Catalog # 1450-401).
2. Amersham Redivue [$\gamma^{33}\text{P}$] ATP (Amersham catalog #AH 9968).
- 35 3. Amersham streptavidin coated polyvinyltoluene SPA beads (Amersham catalog #RPNQ0007). The beads should

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

be reconstituted in PBS without magnesium or calcium, at 20 mg/ml.

4. Activated cdk2/cyclin A enzyme complex purified from Sf9 cells (SUGEN, Inc.).
5. Biotinylated peptide substrate (Debtide). Peptide biotin-X-PKTPKKAKKL is dissolved in dH₂O at a concentration of 5 mg/ml.
6. Peptide/ATP Mixture: for 10 ml, mix 9.979 ml dH₂O, 0.00125 ml "cold" ATP, 0.010 ml Debtide and 0.010 ml $\gamma^{33}\text{P}$ ATP. The ultimate concentration per well will be 0.5 μM "cold" ATP, 0.1 μg Debtide and 0.2 μCi $\gamma^{33}\text{P}$ ATP.
7. Kinase buffer: for 10 ml, mix 8.85 ml dH₂O, 0.625 ml TRIS(pH 7.4), 0.25 ml 1M MgCl₂, 0.25 ml 10% NP40 and 0.025 ml 1M DTT, added fresh just prior to use.
8. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.
9. 1M Tris, pH adjusted to 7.4 with HCl.
10. 1M MgCl₂.
11. 1M DTT.
20. PBS (Gibco Catalog # 14190-144).
13. 0.5M EDTA.
14. Stop solution: For 10 ml, mix 9.25 ml PBS, 0.005 ml 100 mM ATP, 0.1 ml 0.5 M EDTA, 0.1 ml 10% Triton X-100 and 1.25 ml of 20 mg/ml SPA beads.

25 Procedure:

1. Prepare solutions of test compounds at 5x the desired final concentration in 5% DMSO. Add 10 μl to each well. For negative controls, use 10 μl 5% DMSO alone in wells.
30. 2. Dilute 5 μl of cdk2/cyclin A solution with 2.1 ml 2x kinase buffer.
3. Add 20 μl enzyme to each well.
4. Add 10 μL of 0.5 M EDTA to the negative control wells.
35. 5. To start kinase reaction, add 20 μL of peptide/ATP mixture to each well. Incubate for 1 hr. without

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

shaking.

6. Add 200 μ l stop solution to each well.
7. Hold at least 10 min.
8. Spin plate at approx. 2300 rpm for 3-5 min.
- 5 9. Count plate using Trilux or similar reader.

MET TRANSPHOSPHORYLATION ASSAY

This assay is used to measure phosphotyrosine levels on a poly(glutamic acid:tyrosine (4:1)) substrate as a means for 10 identifying agonists/antagonists of met transphosphorylation of the substrate.

Materials and Reagents:

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates, Corning Catalog # 25805-96.
- 15 2. Poly(glu, tyr) 4:1, Sigma, Cat. No; P 0275.
3. PBS, Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB
4. 50 mM HEPES
5. Blocking Buffer: Dissolve 25 g Bovine Serum Albumin, Sigma Cat. No A-7888, in 500 ml PBS, filter through 20 a 4 μ m filter.
6. Purified GST fusion protein containing the Met kinase domain, Sugen, Inc.
7. TBST Buffer.
8. 10% aqueous (MilliQue H₂O) DMSO.
- 25 9. 10 mM aqueous (dH₂O) Adenosine-5'-triphosphate, Sigma Cat. No. A-5394.
10. 2X Kinase Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 1M HEPES at pH 7.5 with 0.4 mL 5% BSA/PBS, 0.2 mL 0.1 M sodium orthovanadate and 1 mL 5M sodium chloride in 30 88.4 mL dH₂O.
11. 4X ATP Reaction Mixture: for 10 mL, mix 0.4 mL 1 M manganese chloride and 0.02 mL 0.1 M ATP in 9.56 mL dH₂O.
- 35 12. 4X Negative Controls Mixture: for 10 mL, mix 0.4 mL 1 M manganese chloride in 9.6 mL dH₂O.
13. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates, Applied

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Scientific Catalog # S-72092

14. 500 mM EDTA.
15. Antibody Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 5% BSA/PBS, 0.5 mL 5% Carnation Instant Milk® in PBS and 0.1 mL 0.1 M sodium orthovanadate in 88.4 mL TBST.
- 5 16. Rabbit polyclonal antophosphotyrosine antibody, Sugen, Inc.
17. Goat anti-rabbit horseradish peroxidase conjugated antibody, Biosource, Inc.
- 10 18. ABTS Solution: for 1 L, mix 19.21 g citric acid, 35.49 g Na₂HPO₄ and 500 mg ABTS with sufficient dH₂O to make 1 L.
19. ABTS/H₂O₂: mix 15 mL ABST solution with 2 μ L H₂O₂ five minutes before use.
- 15 20. 0.2 M HCl

Procedure:

1. Coat ELISA plates with 2 μ g Poly(Glu-Tyr) in 100 μ L PBS, store overnight at 4 ° C.
- 20 2. Block plate with 150 μ L of 5% BSA / PBS for 60 min.
3. Wash plate twice with PBS, once with 50 mM Hepes buffer pH 7.4.
4. Add 50 μ L of the diluted kinase to all wells. (Purified kinase is diluted with Kinase Dilution
- 25 5. Buffer. Final concentration should be 10 ng/well.)
6. Add 25 μ L of the test compound (in 4% DMSO) or DMSO alone (4% in dH₂O) for controls to plate.
7. Add 25 μ L of 40 mM MnCl₂ to the negative control
- 30 8. wells.
9. Add 25 μ L ATP/ MnCl₂ mixture to the all other wells (except the negative controls). Incubate for 5 min.
10. Add 25 μ L 500 mM EDTA to stop reaction.
- 35 11. Add 100 μ L rabbit polyclonal anti-Ptyr diluted 1:10,000 in Antibody Dilution Buffer to each well.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature for one hour.

12. Wash plate 3x with TBST.

13. Dilute Biosource HRP conjugated anti-rabbit antibody 1: 6,000 in Antibody Dilution buffer. Add 100 μ L per well and incubate at room temperature, with shaking, for one hour.

14. Wash plate 1X with PBS.

15. Add 100 μ L of ABTS/H₂O₂ solution to each well.

16. If necessary, stop the development reaction with the addition of 100 μ L of 0.2M HCl per well.

17. Read plate on Dynatech MR7000 elisa reader with the test filter at 410 nM and the reference filter at 630 nM.

15 **IGF-1 TRANSPHOSPHORYLATION ASSAY**

This assay is used to measure the phosphotyrosine level in poly(glutamic acid:tyrosine) (4:1) for the identification of agonists/antagonists of gst-IGF-1 transphosphorylation of a substrate.

20 **Materials and Reagents:**

1. Corning 96-well Elisa plates.
2. Poly (Glu-tyr) (4:1), Sigma Cat. No. P 0275.
3. PBS, Gibco Catalog # 450-1300EB.
4. 50 mM HEPES
- 25 5. TBB Blocking Buffer: for 1 L, mix 100 g BSA, 12.1 gTRIS (pH 7.5), 58.44 g sodium chloride and 10 mL 1%TWEEN-20.
6. Purified GST fusion protein containing the IGF-1 kinase domain (Sugen, Inc.)
- 30 7. TBST Buffer: for 1 L, mix 6.057 g Tris, 8.766 g sodium chloride and 0.5 ml TWEEN-20 with enough dH₂O to make 1 liter.
8. 4% DMSO in Milli-Q H₂O.
9. 10 mM ATP in dH₂O.
- 35 10. 2X Kinase Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 1 M HEPES (pH 7.5), 0.4 mL 5% BSA in dH₂O, 0.2 mL 0.1 M

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

sodium orthovanadate and 1 mL 5 M sodium chloride with enough dH₂O to make 100 mL.

11. 4X ATP Reaction Mixture: for 10 mL, mix 0.4 mL 1 M MnCl₂ and 0.008 mL 0.01 M ATP and 9.56 mL dH₂O.
- 5 12. 4X Negative Controls Mixture: mix 0.4 mL 1 M manganese chloride in 9.60 mL dH₂O.
13. NUNC 96-well V bottom polypropylene plates.
14. 500 mM EDTA in dH₂O.
15. Antibody Dilution Buffer: for 100 mL, mix 10 mL 5% BSA in PBS, 0.5 mL 5% Carnation Instant Non-fat 10 Milk® in PBS and 0.1 mL 0.1 M sodium orthovanadate in 88.4 mL TBST.
16. Rabbit Polyclonal antiphosphotyrosine antibody, Sugen, Inc.
17. Goat anti-rabbit HRP conjugated antibody, Biosource.
18. ABTS Solution.
20. ABTS/H₂O₂: mix 15 mL ABTS with 2 μL H₂O₂ 5 minutes before using.
21. 0.2 M HCl in dH₂O.

20 Procedure:

1. Coat ELISA plate with 2.0 μg / well Poly(Glu, Tyr) 4:1 (Sigma P0275) in 100 μl PBS. Store plate overnight at 4° C.
2. Wash plate once with PBS.
- 25 3. Add 100 μl of TBB Blocking Buffer to each well. Incubate plate for 1 hour with shaking at room temperature.
4. Wash plate once with PBS, then twice with 50 mM Hepes buffer pH 7.5.
- 30 5. Add 25 μl of test compound in 4% DMSO (obtained by diluting a stock solution of 10 mM test compound in 100% DMSO with dH₂O) to plate.
6. Add 10.0 ng of gst-IGF-1 kinase in 50 μl Kinase Dilution Buffer) to all wells.
- 35 7. Start kinase reaction by adding 25μl 4X ATP Reaction

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Mixture to all test wells and positive control wells. Add 25 μ l 4X Negative Controls Mixture to all negative control wells. Incubates for 10 minutes with shaking at room temperature.

5 8. Add 25 μ l 0.5M EDTA (pH 8.0) to all wells.

9. Wash plate 4x with TBST Buffer.

10. Add rabbit polyclonal anti-phosphotyrosine antisera at a dilution of 1:10,000 in 100 μ l Antibody Dilution Buffer to all wells. Incubate, with shaking, at room 10 temperature for 1 hour.

11. Wash plate as in step 9.

12. Add 100 μ L Biosource anti-rabbit HRP at a dilution of 1:10,000 in Antibody dilution buffer to all wells. Incubate, with shaking, at room temperature 15 for 1 hour.

13. Wash plate as in step 9, follow with one wash with PBS to reduce bubbles and excess Tween-20.

14. Develop by adding 100 μ l/well ABTS/H₂O₂ to each well.

15. After about 5 minutes, read on ELISA reader with 20 test filter at 410 nm and referenced filter at 630 nm.

BRDU INCORPORATION ASSAYS

The following assays use cells engineered to express a selected receptor and then evaluate the effect of a compound 25 of interest on the activity of ligand-induced DNA synthesis by determining BrdU incorporation into the DNA.

The following materials, reagents and procedure are general to each of the following BrdU incorporation assays. Variances in specific assays are noted.

30 **Materials and Reagents:**

1. The appropriate ligand.
2. The appropriate engineered cells.
3. BrdU Labeling Reagent: 10 mM, in PBS (pH 7.4) (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
- 35 4. FixDenat: fixation solution (ready to use) (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

5. Anti-BrdU-POD: mouse monoclonal antibody conjugated with peroxidase (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
6. TMB Substrate Solution: tetramethylbenzidine (TMB, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
- 5 7. PBS Washing Solution : 1X PBS, pH 7.4.
8. Albumin, Bovine (BSA), fraction V powder (Sigma Chemical Co., USA).

General Procedure:

1. Cells are seeded at 8000 cells/well in 10% CS, 2 mM Gln in DMEM, in a 96 well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37°C in 5% CO₂.
2. After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum-starved in serum free medium (0% CS DMEM with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
- 15 3. On day 3, the appropriate ligand and the test compound are added to the cells simultaneously. The negative control wells receive serum free DMEM with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive the ligand but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared in serum free DMEM with ligand in a 96 well plate, and serially diluted for 7 test concentrations.
4. After 18 hours of ligand activation, diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in DMEM, 0.1% BSA) is added and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration=10 µM) for 1.5 hours.
- 25 5. After incubation with labeling reagent, the medium is removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. FixDenat solution is added (50 µl/well) and the plates are incubated at room temperature for 45 minutes on a plate shaker.
- 30 6. The FixDenat solution is thoroughly removed by decanting and tapping the inverted plate on a paper towel. Milk is added (5% dehydrated milk in PBS, 200 µl/well) as a blocking solution and the plate is incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature on a

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

plate shaker.

7. The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:200 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (50 μ l/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

5 8. The antibody conjugate is thoroughly removed by decanting and rinsing the wells 5 times with PBS, and the plate is dried by inverting and tapping on a paper towel.

10 9. TMB substrate solution is added (100 μ l/well) and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker until color development is sufficient for photometric detection.

15 10. The absorbance of the samples are measured at 410 nm (in "dual wavelength" mode with a filter reading at 490 nm, as a reference wavelength) on a Dynatech ELISA plate reader.

EGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**20 Materials and Reagents:**

1. Mouse EGF, 201 (Toyobo Co., Ltd., Japan).
2. 3T3/EGFRc7.

EGF-Induced Her-2-driven BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

25 1. Mouse EGF, 201 (Toyobo Co., Ltd., Japan).

2. 3T3/EGFr/Her2/EGFr (EGFr with a Her-2 kinase domain).

EGF-Induced Her-4-driven BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

30 1. Mouse EGF, 201 (Toyobo Co., Ltd., Japan).

2. 3T3/EGFr/Her4/EGFr (EGFr with a Her-4 kinase domain).

35 PDGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

1. Human PDGF B/B (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany).
2. 3T3/EGFRc7.

FGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

- 5 1. Human FGF2/bFGF (Gibco BRL, USA).
2. 3T3c7/EGFr

IGF1-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

- 10 1. Human, recombinant (G511, Promega Corp., USA)
2. 3T3/IGF1r.

Insulin-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

- 15 1. Insulin, crystalline, bovine, Zinc (13007, Gibco BRL, USA).
2. 3T3/H25.

HGF-Induced BrdU Incorporation Assay**Materials and Reagents:**

- 20 1. Recombinant human HGF (Cat. No. 249-HG, R&D Systems, Inc. USA).
2. BxPC-3 cells (ATCC CRL-1687).

Procedure:

- 25 1. Cells are seeded at 9000 cells/well in RPMI 10% FBS in a 96 well plate. Cells are incubated overnight at 37°C in 5% CO₂.
2. After 24 hours, the cells are washed with PBS, and then are serum starved in 100 µl serum-free medium (RPMI with 0.1% BSA) for 24 hours.
3. On day 3, 25 µl containing ligand (prepared at 1 µg/ml in RPMI with 0.1% BSA; final HGF conc. is 200 ng/ml) and test compounds are added to the cells. The negative control wells receive 25 µl serum-free RPMI with 0.1% BSA only; the positive control cells receive the ligand (HGF) but no test compound. Test compounds are prepared at 5 times their final concentration in serum-free RPMI with ligand in a 96

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

well plate, and serially diluted to give 7 test concentrations. Typically, the highest final concentration of test compound is 100 μ M, and 1:3 dilutions are used (i.e. final test compound concentration range is 0.137-100 μ M).

5 4. After 18 hours of ligand activation, 12.5 μ l of diluted BrdU labeling reagent (1:100 in RPMI, 0.1% BSA) is added to each well and the cells are incubated with BrdU (final concentration is 10 μ M) for 1 hour.

10 5. Same as General Procedure.

6. Same as General Procedure.

15 7. The blocking solution is removed by decanting and the wells are washed once with PBS. Anti-BrdU-POD solution (1:100 dilution in PBS, 1% BSA) is added (100 μ l/well) and the plate is incubated for 90 minutes at room temperature on a plate shaker.

8. Same as General Procedure.

9. Same as General Procedure.

20 10. Same as General Procedure.

HUV-EC-C Assay

This assay is used to measure a compound's activity against PDGF-R, FGF-R, VEGF, aFGF or Flk-1/KDR, all of which are naturally expressed by HUV-EC cells.

25 **DAY 0**

1. Wash and trypsinize HUV-EC-C cells (human umbilical vein endothelial cells, (American Type Culture Collection, catalogue no. 1730 CRL). Wash with Dulbecco's phosphate-buffered saline (D-PBS, obtained from Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 14190-029) 2 times at about 1 ml/10 cm^2 of tissue culture flask. Trypsinize with 0.05% trypsin-EDTA in non-enzymatic cell dissociation solution (Sigma Chemical Company, catalogue no. C-1544). The 0.05% trypsin is made by diluting 0.25% trypsin/1 mM EDTA (Gibco, catalogue no. 25200-049) in the cell dissociation solution. Trypsinize with about 1 ml/25-30 cm^2 of tissue culture flask for about 5 minutes at 37°C. After cells

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

have detached from the flask, add an equal volume of assay medium and transfer to a 50 ml sterile centrifuge tube (Fisher Scientific, catalogue no. 05-539-6).

2. Wash the cells with about 35 ml assay medium in the 5 50 ml sterile centrifuge tube by adding the assay medium, centrifuge for 10 minutes at approximately 200x g, aspirate the supernatant, and resuspend with 35 ml D-PBS. Repeat the wash two more times with D-PBS, resuspend the cells in about 1 ml assay medium/15 cm² of tissue culture flask. Assay medium 10 consists of F12K medium (Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 21127-014) and 0.5% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum. Count the cells with a Coulter Counter® (Coulter Electronics, Inc.) and add assay medium to the cells to obtain a concentration of 0.8-1.0 x 10⁵ cells/ml.

15 3. Add cells to 96-well flat-bottom plates at 100 µl/well or 0.8-1.0 x 10⁴ cells/well, incubate ~24h at 37°C, 5% CO₂.

DAY 1

1. Make up two-fold test compound titrations in 20 separate 96-well plates, generally 50 µM on down to 0 µM. Use the same assay medium as mentioned in day 0, step 2 above. Titrations are made by adding 90 µl/well of test compound at 200 µM (4X the final well concentration) to the top well of a particular plate column. Since the stock test compound is 25 usually 20 mM in DMSO, the 200 µM drug concentration contains 2% DMSO.

A diluent made up to 2% DMSO in assay medium (F12K + 0.5% fetal bovine serum) is used as diluent for the test compound titrations in order to dilute the test compound but keep the 30 DMSO concentration constant. Add this diluent to the remaining wells in the column at 60 µl/well. Take 60 µl from the 120 µl of 200 µM test compound dilution in the top well of the column and mix with the 60 µl in the second well of the column. Take 60 µl from this well and mix with the 60 µl in 35 the third well of the column, and so on until two-fold

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

titrations are completed. When the next-to-the-last well is mixed, take 60 μ l of the 120 μ l in this well and discard it. Leave the last well with 60 μ l of DMSO/media diluent as a non-test compound-containing control. Make 9 columns of titrated 5 test compound, enough for triplicate wells each for: (1) VEGF (obtained from Pepro Tech Inc., catalogue no. 100-200, (2) endothelial cell growth factor (ECGF) (also known as acidic fibroblast growth factor, or aFGF) (obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemica, catalogue no. 1439 600), or, (3) human 10 PDGF B/B (1276-956, Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) and assay media control. ECGF comes as a preparation with sodium heparin.

2. Transfer 50 μ l/well of the test compound dilutions to the 96-well assay plates containing the 0.8-1.0 $\times 10^4$ 15 cells/100 μ l/well of the HUV-EC-C cells from day 0 and incubate ~2 h at 37° C, 5% CO₂.

3. In triplicate, add 50 μ l/well of 80 μ g/ml VEGF, 20 ng/ml ECGF, or media control to each test compound condition. As with the test compounds, the growth factor concentrations 20 are 4X the desired final concentration. Use the assay media from day 0 step 2 to make the concentrations of growth factors. Incubate approximately 24 hours at 37° C, 5% CO₂. Each well will have 50 μ l test compound dilution, 50 μ l growth 25 factor or media, and 100 μ l cells, which calculates to 200 μ l/well total. Thus the 4X concentrations of test compound and growth factors become 1X once everything has been added to the wells.

DAY 2

1. Add ³H-thymidine (Amersham, catalogue no. TRK-686) at 30 1 μ Ci/well (10 μ l/well of 100 μ Ci/ml solution made up in RPMI media + 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum) and incubate ~24 h at 37° C, 5% CO₂. RPMI is obtained from Gibco BRL, catalogue no. 11875-051.

DAY 3

35 1. Freeze plates overnight at -20° C.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

DAY 4

Thaw plates and harvest with a 96-well plate harvester (Tomtec Harvester 96[®]) onto filter mats (Wallac, catalogue no. 1205-401), read counts on a Wallac Betaplate[™] liquid scintillation counter.

Bioassays which have been or can be used to evaluate compounds are described in detail below. Compounds 1-9 were tested and found active in flkGST, FGFR1 and PDGF assays.

10 **IN VIVO ANIMAL MODELS****XENOGRAFT ANIMAL MODELS**

The ability of human tumors to grow as xenografts in athymic mice (e.g., Balb/c, nu/nu) provides a useful in vivo model for studying the biological response to therapies for human tumors. Since the first successful xenotransplantation of human tumors into athymic mice, (Rygaard and Povlsen, 1969, Acta Pathol. Microbial. Scand. 77:758-760), many different human tumor cell lines (e.g., mammary, lung, genitourinary, gastro-intestinal, head and neck, glioblastoma, bone, and malignant melanomas) have been transplanted and successfully grown in nude mice. The following assays may be used to determine the level of activity, specificity and effect of the different compounds of the present invention. Three general types of assays are useful for evaluating compounds: cellular/catalytic, cellular/biological and in vivo. The object of the cellular/catalytic assays is to determine the effect of a compound on the ability of a TK to phosphorylate

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

tyrosines on a known substrate in a cell. The object of the cellular/biological assays is to determine the effect of a compound on the biological response stimulated by a TK in a cell. The object of the in vivo assays is to determine the 5 effect of a compound in an animal model of a particular disorder such as cancer.

Suitable cell lines for subcutaneous xenograft experiments include C6 cells (glioma, ATCC # CCL 107), A375 cells (melanoma, ATCC # CRL 1619), A431 cells (epidermoid 10 carcinoma, ATCC # CRL 1555), Calu 6 cells (lung, ATCC # HTB 56), PC3 cells (prostate, ATCC # CRL 1435), SKOV3TP5 cells and NIH 3T3 fibroblasts genetically engineered to overexpress EGFR, PDGFR, IGF-1R or any other test kinase. The following protocol can be used to perform xenograft experiments:

15 Female athymic mice (BALB/c, nu/nu) are obtained from Simonsen Laboratories (Gilroy, CA). All animals are maintained under clean-room conditions in Micro-isolator cages with Alpha-dri bedding. They receive sterile rodent chow and water ad libitum.

20 Cell lines are grown in appropriate medium (for example, MEM, DMEM, Ham's F10, or Ham's F12 plus 5% - 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 2 mM glutamine (GLN)). All cell culture media, glutamine, and fetal bovine serum are purchased from Gibco Life Technologies (Grand Island, NY) unless otherwise 25 specified. All cells are grown in a humid atmosphere of 90-95% air and 5-10% CO₂ at 37°C. All cell lines are routinely subcultured twice a week and are negative for mycoplasma as determined by the Mycotect method (Gibco).

30 Cells are harvested at or near confluence with 0.05% Trypsin-EDTA and pelleted at 450 x g for 10 min. Pellets are resuspended in sterile PBS or media (without FBS) to a particular concentration and the cells are implanted into the hindflank of the mice (8 - 10 mice per group, 2 - 10 x 10⁶ cells/animal). Tumor growth is measured over 3 to 6 weeks 35 using venier calipers. Tumor volumes are calculated as a product of length x width x height unless otherwise indicated.

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

P values are calculated using the Students t-test. Test compounds in 50 - 100 μ L excipient (DMSO, or VPD:D5W) can be delivered by IP injection at different concentrations generally starting at day one after implantation.

5 **TUMOR INVASION MODEL**

The following tumor invasion model has been developed and may be used for the evaluation of therapeutic value and efficacy of the compounds identified to selectively inhibit KDR/FLK-1 receptor.

10 **Procedure**

8 week old nude mice (female) (Simonsen Inc.) are used as experimental animals. Implantation of tumor cells can be performed in a laminar flow hood. For anesthesia, Xylazine/Ketamine Cocktail (100 mg/kg ketamine and 5 mg/kg 15 Xylazine) are administered intraperitoneally. A midline incision is done to expose the abdominal cavity (approximately 1.5 cm in length) to inject 10^7 tumor cells in a volume of 100 μ l medium. The cells are injected either into the duodenal lobe of the pancreas or under the serosa 20 of the colon. The peritoneum and muscles are closed with a 6-0 silk continuous suture and the skin is closed by using wound clips. Animals are observed daily.

Analysis

After 2-6 weeks, depending on gross observations of the 25 animals, the mice are sacrificed, and the local tumor metastases to various organs (lung, liver, brain, stomach, spleen, heart, muscle) are excised and analyzed (measurement of tumor size, grade of invasion, immunochemistry, in situ hybridization determination, etc.).

30 **C-KIT ASSAY**

This assay is used to detect the level of c-kit tyrosine phosphorylation.

MO7E (human acute myeloid leukemia) cells are serum starved overnight in 0.1% serum. Cells are pre-treated with 35 the compound (concurrent with serum starvation), prior to ligand stimulation. Cells are stimulated with 250 ng/ml rh-

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

SCF for 15 minutes. Following stimulation, cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated with an anti-c-kit antibody.

Phosphotyrosine and protein levels were determined by Western blotting.

5 **MTT PROLIFERATION ASSAY**

MO7E cells are serum starved and pre-treated with compound as described for the phosphorylation experiments. Cells are plated @ 4X10⁵ cells/well in a 96 well dish, in 100 µl RPMI + 10% serum. rh-SCF (100 ng/mL) is added and the plate is incubated for 48 hours. After 48 hours, 10 µl of 5 mg/ml MTT [3-(4, 5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2, 5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide) is added and allowed to incubate for 4 hours. Acid isopropanol (100 µl of 0.04N HCl in isopropanol) is added and the optical density was measured at a wavelength of 550 nm.

15 **APOPTOSIS ASSAY**

MO7E cells are incubated +/- SCF and +/- compound in 10% FBS with rh-GM-CSF(10ng/mL) and rh-IL-3 (10ng/mL). Samples are assayed at 24 and 48 hours. To measure activated caspase-3, samples are washed with PBS and permeabilized with ice-cold 70% ethanol. The cells are then stained with PE-conjugated polyclonal rabbit anti-active caspase-3 and analyzed by FACS. To measure cleaved PARP, samples are lysed and analyzed by western blotting with an anti-PARP antibody.

25 **Additional assays**

Additional assays which may be used to evaluate the compounds of this invention include, without limitation, a bio-flk-1 assay, an EGF receptor-HER2 chimeric receptor assay in whole cells, a bio-src assay, a bio-lck assay and an assay measuring the phosphorylation function of raf. The protocols for each of these assays may be found in U. S. Application Ser. No. 09/099,842, which is incorporated by reference, including any drawings, herein.

30 **Measurement of Cell Toxicity**

35 Therapeutic compounds should be more potent in inhibiting receptor tyrosine kinase activity than in exerting a cytotoxic

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

effect. A measure of the effectiveness and cell toxicity of a compound can be obtained by determining the therapeutic index, i.e., IC_{50}/LD_{50} . IC_{50} , the dose required to achieve 50% inhibition, can be measured using standard techniques such as those described herein. LD_{50} , the dosage which results in 50% toxicity, can also be measured by standard techniques as well (Mossman, 1983, J. Immunol. Methods, 65:55-63), by measuring the amount of LDH released (Korzeniewski and Callewaert, 1983, J. Immunol. Methods, 64:313, Decker and Lohmann-Matthes, 1988, J. Immunol. Methods, 115:61), or by measuring the lethal dose in animal models. Compounds with a large therapeutic index are preferred. The therapeutic index should be greater than 2, preferably at least 10, more preferably at least 50.

One skilled in the art would also readily appreciate that the present invention is well adapted to carry out the objects and obtain the ends and advantages mentioned, as well as those inherent herein. The molecular complexes and the methods, procedures, treatments, molecules, specific compounds described herein are presently representative of preferred embodiments, are exemplary, and are not intended as limitations on the scope of the invention. Changes therein and other uses will occur to those skilled in the art which are encompassed within the spirit of the invention are defined by the scope of the claims.

It will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art that varying substitutions and modifications may be made to the invention disclosed herein without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention.

All patents and publications mentioned in the specification are indicative of the levels of those skilled in the art to which the invention pertains. All patents and publications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The invention illustratively described herein suitably

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

may be practiced in the absence of any element or elements, limitation or limitations which is not specifically disclosed herein. Thus, for example, in each instance herein any of the terms "comprising", "consisting essentially of" and

5 "consisting of" may be replaced with either of the other two terms. The terms and expressions which have been employed are used as terms of description and not of limitation, and there is no intention that in the use of such terms and expressions of excluding any equivalents of the features shown and

10 described or portions thereof, but it is recognized that various modifications are possible within the scope of the invention claimed. Thus, it should be understood that although the present invention has been specifically disclosed by preferred embodiments and optional features, modification

15 and variation of the concepts herein disclosed may be resorted to by those skilled in the art, and that such modifications and variations are considered to be within the scope of this invention as defined by the appended claims.

In addition, where features or aspects of the invention

20 are described in terms of Markush groups, those skilled in the art will recognize that the invention is also thereby described in terms of any individual member or subgroup of members of the Markush group. For example, if X is described as selected from the group consisting of bromine, chlorine,

25 and iodine, claims for X being bromine and claims for X being, bromine and chlorine are fully described.

Other embodiments are within the following claims.

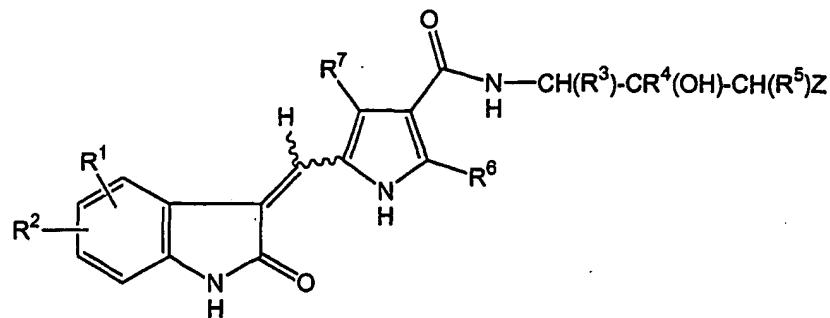
WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

What is claimed is:

5

1. A compound of Formula (I):



(I)

10 wherein:

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkoxy, cycloalkyl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)R⁸, -NR⁹R¹⁰ and -C(O)NR¹²R¹³;

R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)R⁸, -S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰ and -SO₂R¹⁴ (wherein R¹⁴ is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl);

R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

Z is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycle, or -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached from a heterocycloamino group;

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or alkyl;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ as defined below;

R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy;

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ combine to form a heterocycloamino group;

5 R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and aryl; or R¹² and R¹³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloamino;

10 R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, hydroxy and heteroaryl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein:

15 R¹ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, -C(O)R⁸, -NR⁹R¹⁰ and -C(O)NR¹²R¹³;

20 R² is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, -NR⁹R¹⁰, -NR⁹C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)R⁸, -S(O)₂NR⁹R¹⁰ and -SO₂R¹⁴ (wherein R¹⁴ is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl);

R³, R⁴ and R⁵ are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

25 Z is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycle, or -NR¹⁵R¹⁶ wherein R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ are independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R¹⁵ and R¹⁶ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloamino group;

30 R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or alkyl;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ as defined below;

35 R⁸ is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy;

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ combine to form a heterocyclo group;

R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

consisting of hydrogen, alkyl and aryl, or R¹² and R¹³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycle;

R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl,
 5 cycloalkyl, aryl, hydroxy and heteroaryl;
 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound or salt of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

10

Cpd No.	Structure	Name
1N		5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide
2N		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3-ylidenemethyl)]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
3N		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3-ylidenemethyl)]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
4N		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z-ylidenemethyl)]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
5N		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide

WO 02/066463

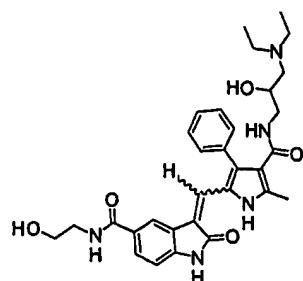
PCT/US02/04407

6N		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
7N		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
8N		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
9N		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
11N		3-{{[4-({{[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide
12N		(3-{{[4-({{[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-N-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

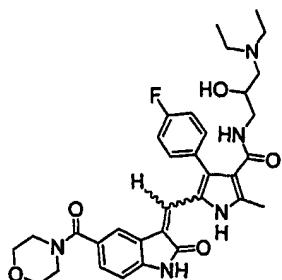
PCT/US02/04407

13N



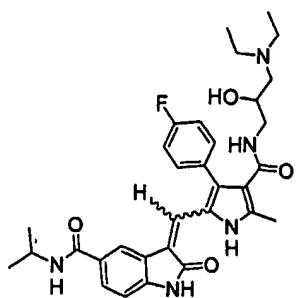
(3Z)-3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-1-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

14N



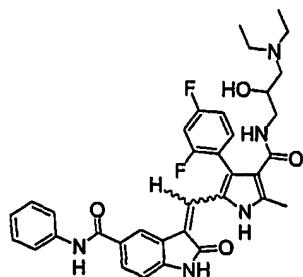
N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-{{5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene}methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

15N



3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

16N

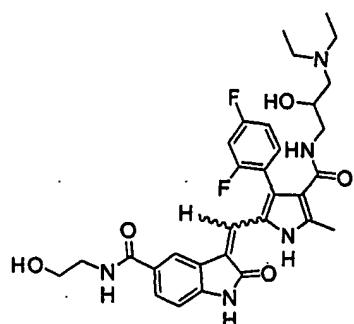


3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

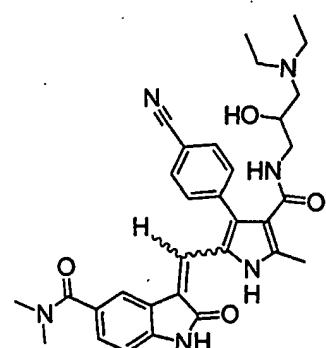
PCT/US02/04407

17N



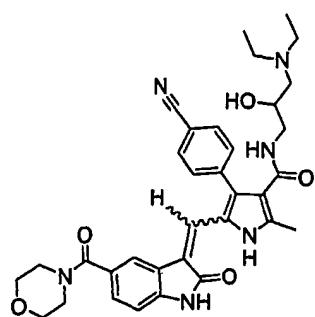
3-[4-({[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

18N



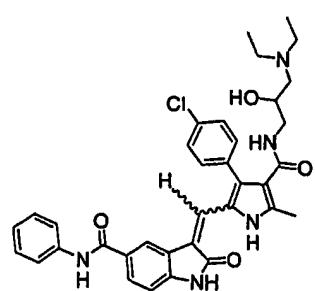
3-[3-(4-cyanophenyl)-4-({[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene)-N,N-dimethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

19N



4-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2-methyl-5-{{[5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

20N

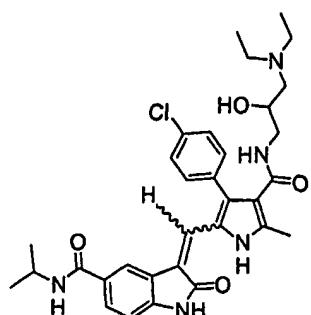


3-{{[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-
 ({[3-(diethylamino)-2-
 hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-
 -5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-
 yl)methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-
 2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-
 carboxamide

WO 02/066463

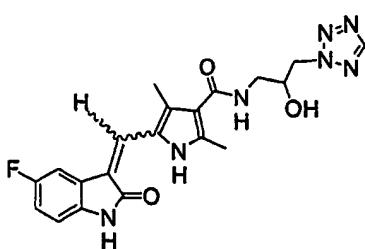
PCT/US02/04407

21N



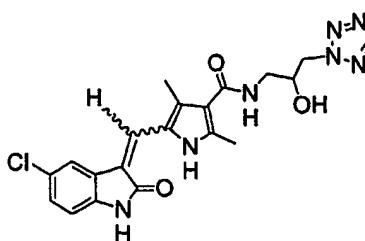
3-{[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-([3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino)carbonyl]-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene}-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

22N



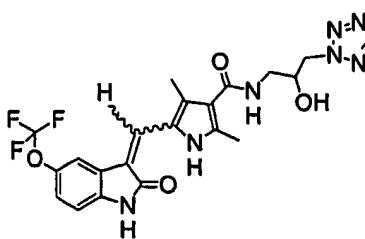
5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

23N



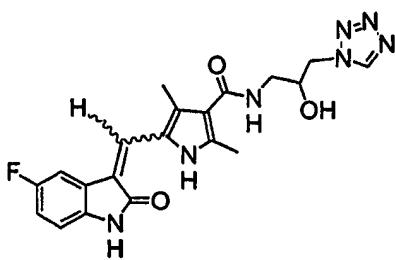
5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

24N



N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-({[2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

25N

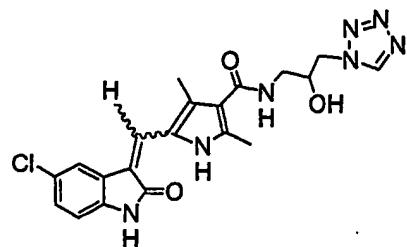


5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

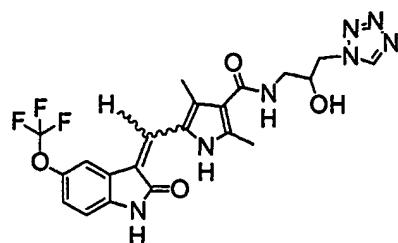
PCT/US02/04407

26N



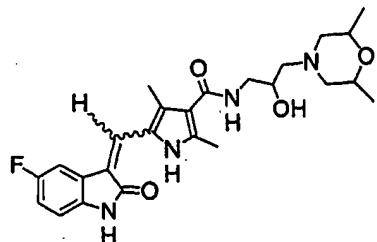
5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

27N



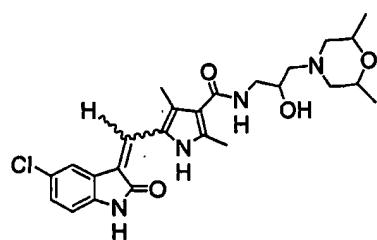
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

28N



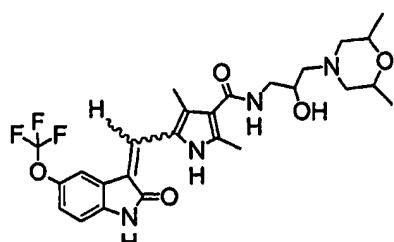
N-[3-[2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

29N



5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-[2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

30N

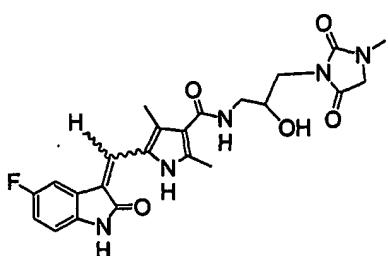


N-[3-[2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

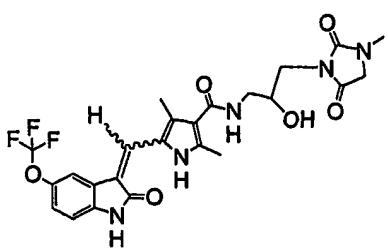
PCT/US02/04407

34N



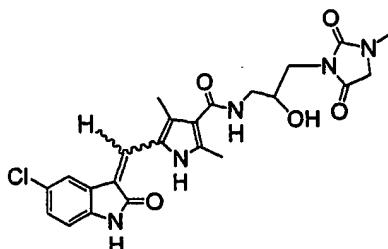
5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

35N



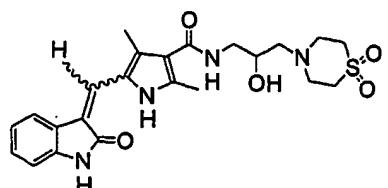
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

36N



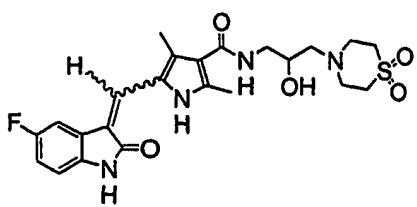
5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

37N



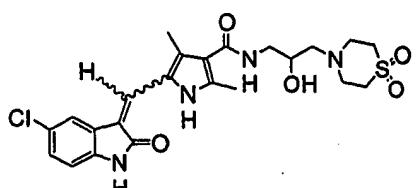
N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

38N



N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-[(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

39N

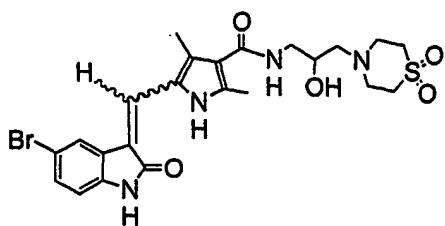


5-[(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

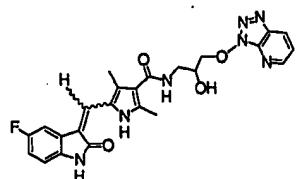
PCT/US02/04407

40N



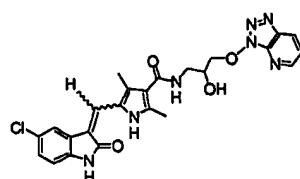
5-[(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

47N



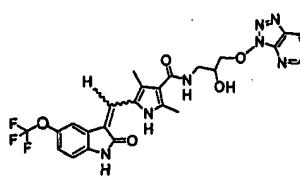
5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

48N



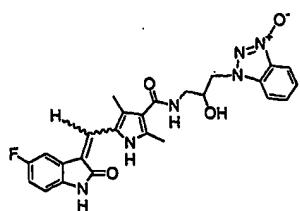
5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

49N



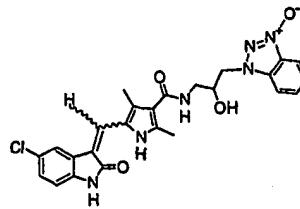
2,4-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

50N



5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

51N

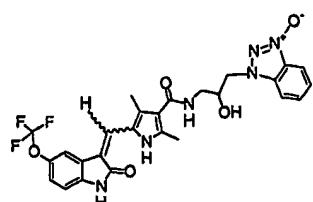


5-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

52N



propyl]-amide
 2,4-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxy-benzotriazol-1-yl)-propyl]-amide

4. The compound or salt of claim 3, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

Cpd No.	Structure	Name
1S		5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide
2S		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
3S		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
4S		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide
5S		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-amide

WO 02/066463

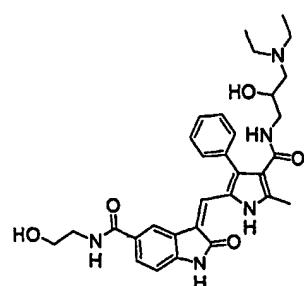
PCT/US02/04407

6S		2,4-Dimethyl-5-[2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
7S		5-[5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
8S		5-[5-Chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
9S		5-[5-Bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-(3Z)-ylidenemethyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-[1,2,3]triazol-1-yl-propyl)-amide
11S		(3Z)-3-[[4-({[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene]-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide
12S		(3Z)-3-[[4-({[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]methylene]-N-methyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

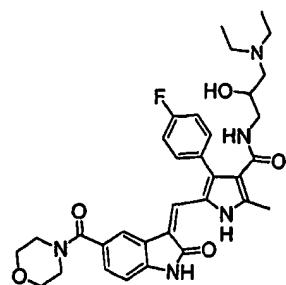
PCT/US02/04407

13S



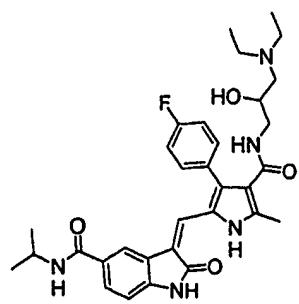
(3Z)-3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-3-phenyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

14S



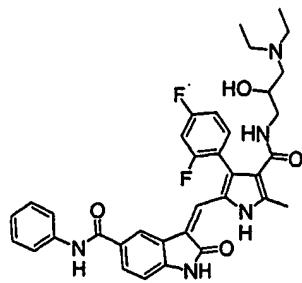
N-{{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-5-((Z)-[5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

15S



(3Z)-3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-3-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

16S

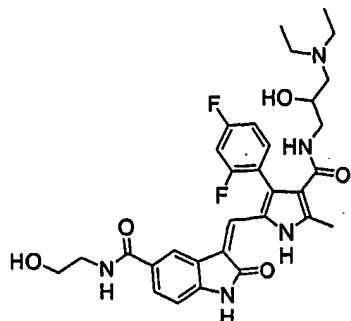


(3Z)-3-{{4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl}methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

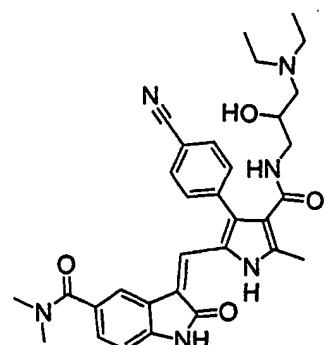
PCT/US02/04407

17S



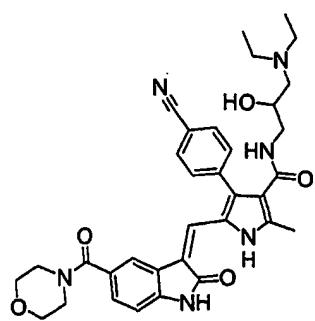
(3Z)-3-{{4-((3-
(diethylamino)-2-
hydroxypropyl]amino)carbonyl)-
3-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-
methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-
yl)methylene)-N-(2-
hydroxyethyl)-2-oxo-2,3-
dihydro-1H-indole-5-
carboxamide

18s



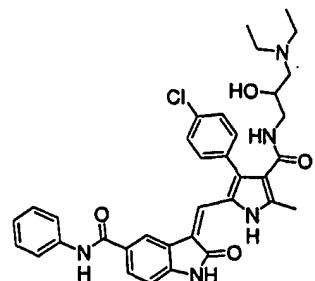
(3Z)-3-{{[3-(4-cyanophenyl)-4-(([3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino)carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene]-N,N-dimethyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

19S



4-(4-cyanophenyl)-N-[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2-methyl-5-[(Z)-[5-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

20s

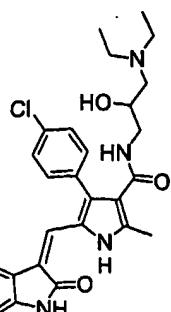


(3Z)-3-{{[3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-({[3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl]amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)methylene}-2-oxo-N-phenyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

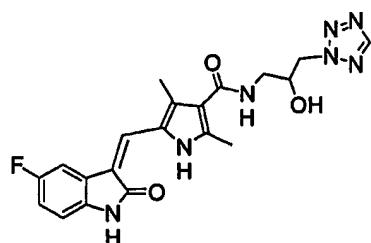
PCT/US02/04407

21S



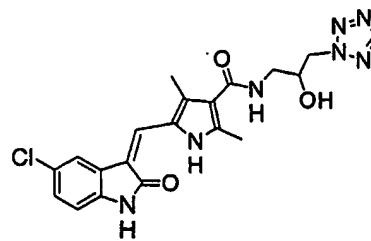
(3Z)-3-{{3-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-({{3-(diethylamino)-2-hydroxypropyl}amino}carbonyl)-5-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-ylmethylene}-N-isopropyl-2-oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-indole-5-carboxamide

22S



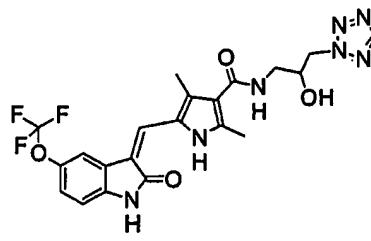
5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

23S



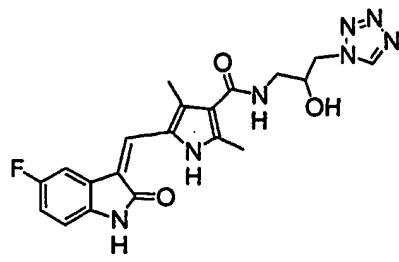
5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

24S



N-[2-hydroxy-3-(2H-tetraazol-2-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-((Z)-[2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl}-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

25S

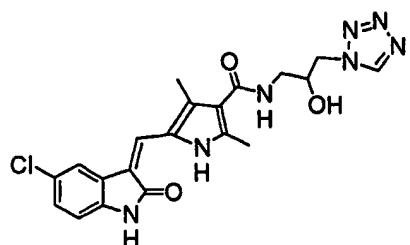


5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

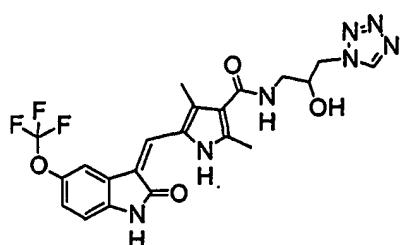
PCT/US02/04407

26S



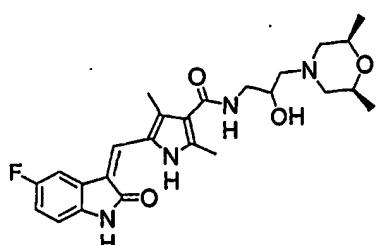
5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

27S



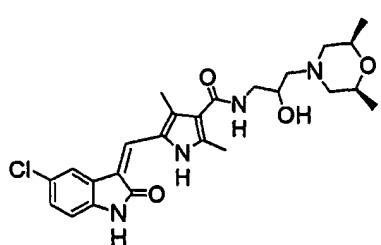
N-[2-hydroxy-3-(1H-tetraazol-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

28S



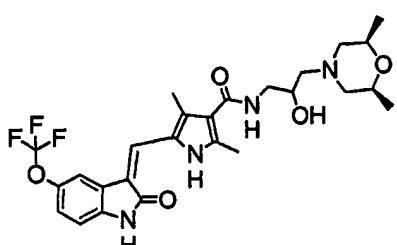
N-{3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

29S



5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-{3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

30S

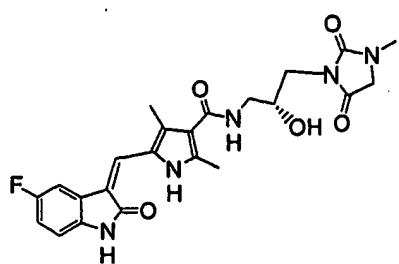


N-{3-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-2-hydroxypropyl}-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

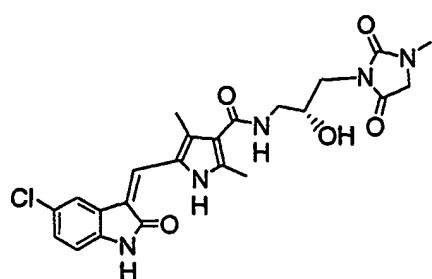
PCT/US02/04407

31S



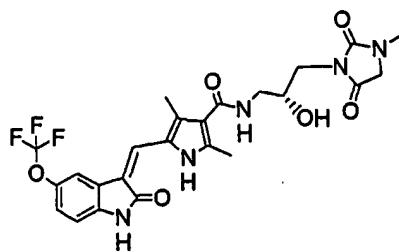
5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

32S



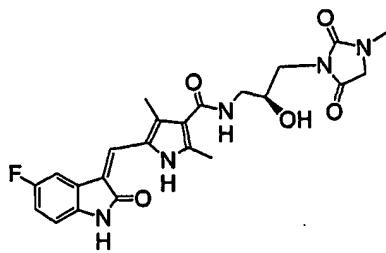
5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

33S



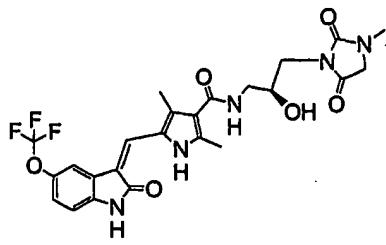
N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

34S



5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

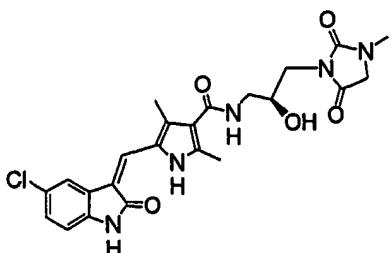
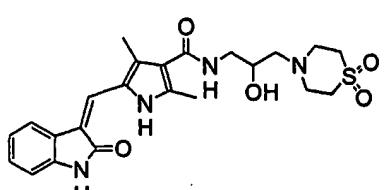
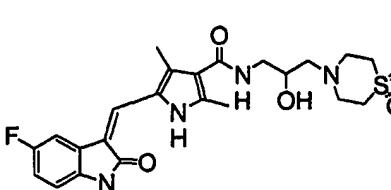
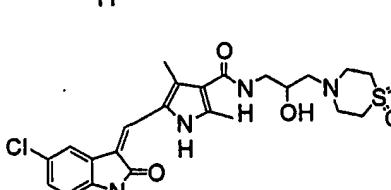
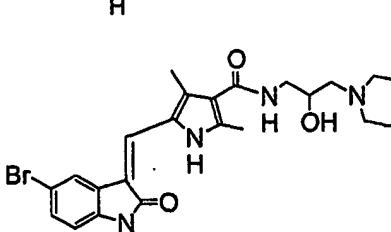
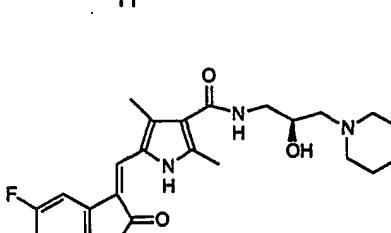
35S



N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-[2-oxo-5-(trifluoromethoxy)-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene]methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

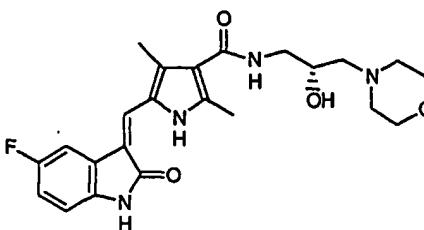
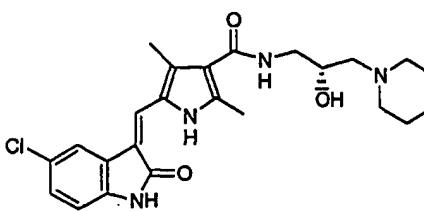
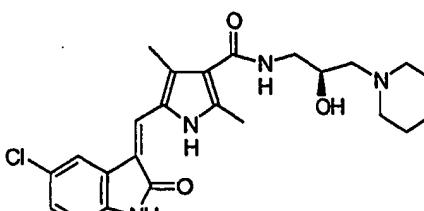
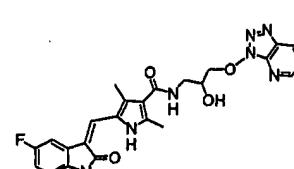
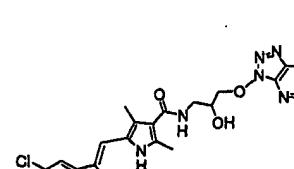
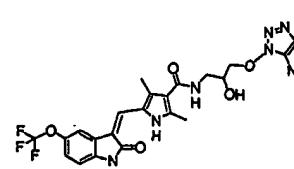
WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

36S		5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-methyl-2,5-dioxoimidazolidin-1-yl)propyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
37S		N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-5-[(Z)-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
38S		N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
39S		5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
40S		5-[(Z)-(5-bromo-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[3-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-hydroxypropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
41S		5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide

WO 02/066463

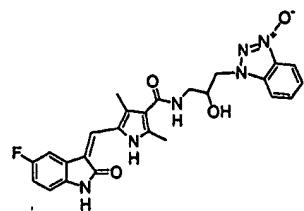
PCT/US02/04407

42S		5-[(Z)-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
43S		5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
44S		5-[(Z)-(5-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-3H-indol-3-ylidene)methyl]-N-[(2S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-ylpropyl]-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxamide
47S		5-(5-(Z)-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide
48S		5-(5-(Z)-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide
49S		2,4-(Z)-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

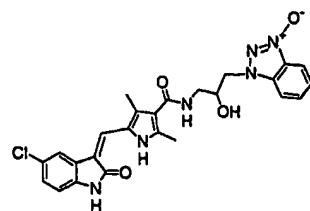
50S



c acid [2-hydroxy-3-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yloxy)-propyl]-amide

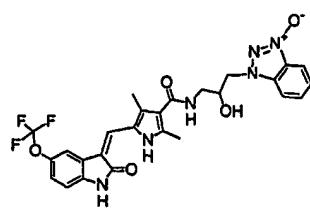
5-(5-(Z)-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxybenzotriazol-1-yl)propyl]-amide

51S



5-(5-(Z)-chloro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxybenzotriazol-1-yl)propyl]-amide

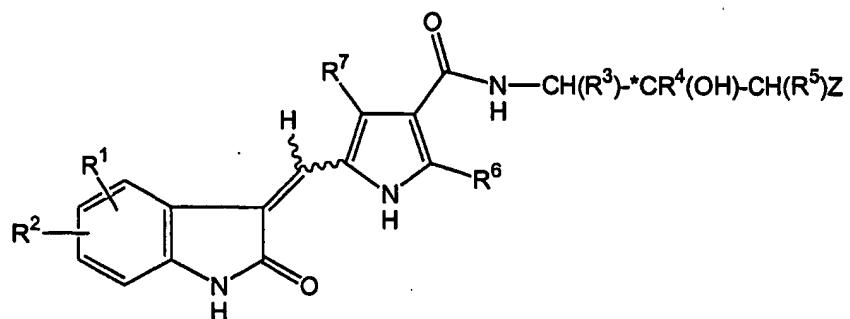
52S



2,4-(Z)-dimethyl-5-(2-oxo-5-trifluoromethoxy-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidene)methyl)-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid [2-hydroxy-3-(3-oxybenzotriazol-1-yl)propyl]-amide

5. A compound of Formula (Ia):

5



wherein:

R¹, R³, R⁴, and R⁵ are hydrogen;

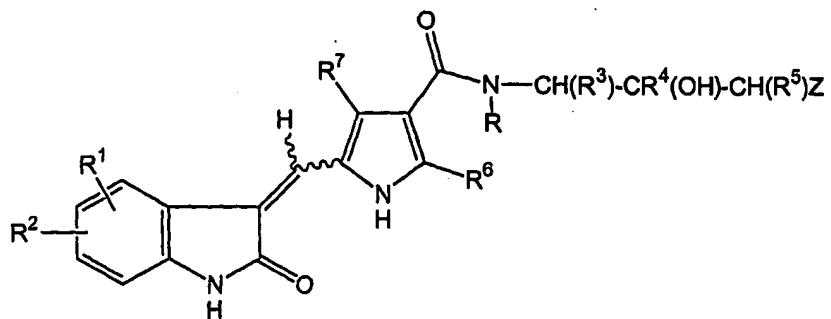
10 R² is fluoro and is located at the 5-position of the indolinone ring; and

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

Z is morpholin-4-yl;
R⁶ and R⁷ are methyl; and
the stereochemistry at the *C is (S).

5 6. A compound of Formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

10 R is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^1 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkoxy, cycloalkyl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, $-C(O)R^8$, $-NR^9R^{10}$ and $-C(O)NR^{12}R^{13}$;

R^2 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halo, alkyl, trihalomethyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, cyano, $-NR^9R^{10}$, $-NR^9C(O)R^{10}$, $-C(O)R^8$, $-S(O)_2NR^9R^{10}$ and $-SO_2R^{14}$ (wherein R^{14} is alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl and heteroaralkyl);

R^3 , R^4 and R^5 are independently hydrogen or alkyl;
20 Z is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycle, or $-NR^{15}R^{16}$ wherein R^{15} and R^{16} are independently hydrogen or alkyl; or R^{15} and R^{16} together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached from a heterocycloamino group;

R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen or alkyl;

25 R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and -C(O)R¹⁷ as defined below;

R^8 is selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy and arvloxy;

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

R⁹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; or

R⁹ and R¹⁰ combine to form a heterocycloamino group;

5 R¹² and R¹³ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, and aryl; or R¹² and R¹³ together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a heterocycloamino;

10 R¹⁷ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, hydroxy, and heteroaryl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The compound or salt of claim 6, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of:

15

Cpd No.	Structure	Name
45N		5-(5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide;
45S		5-((Z)-5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ((S)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide; and
46S		5-((Z)-5-Fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid ((R)-2-hydroxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-propyl)-methyl-amide.

8. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a compound or salt of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 and a

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

9. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a compound or salt of claims 5 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier
5 or excipient.

10. A method for the modulation of the catalytic activity of a protein kinase, comprising contacting said protein kinase with a compound or salt of any one of claims 1,
10 3, or 6.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein said protein kinase is selected from the group consisting of a receptor tyrosine kinase, a non-receptor tyrosine kinase and a
15 serine-threonine kinase.

12. A method for treating or preventing a protein kinase related disorder in an organism, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound or salt of any one of claims 1, 3, or 6 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or
20 excipient to said organism.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein said protein kinase related disorder is selected from the group consisting of a receptor tyrosine kinase related disorder, a non-receptor tyrosine kinase related disorder and a serine-threonine kinase related disorder.

30 14. The method of claim 12, wherein said protein kinase related disorder is selected from the group consisting of an EGFR related disorder, a PDGFR related disorder, an IGFR related disorder and a flk related disorder.

35

15. The method of claim 12, wherein said protein

WO 02/066463

PCT/US02/04407

kinase related disorder is a cancer selected from the group consisting of squamous cell carcinoma, astrocytoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, glioblastoma, lung cancer, bladder cancer, head and neck cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer,
5 breast cancer, small-cell lung cancer, glioma, colorectal cancer, genitourinary cancer and gastrointestinal cancer.

16. The method of claim 12, wherein said protein kinase related disorder is selected from the group consisting of diabetes, an autoimmune disorder, a hyperproliferation disorder, restenosis, fibrosis, psoriasis, von Heppel-Lindau disease, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, angiogenesis, an inflammatory disorder, an immunological disorder and a cardiovascular disorder.
15

17. The method of claim 12, wherein said organism is a human.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		International Application No PCT/US 02/04407						
A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 7 C07D403/06 C07D403/14 C07D471/04 A61K31/404 A61K31/4166 A61K31/437 A61K31/5377 A61K31/541 A61P35/00								
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC								
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P								
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched								
Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BEILSTEIN Data, CHEM ABS Data								
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Category</th> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">Relevant to claim No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">Y</td> <td style="padding: 2px;"> SUN ET AL: "Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of 3-Substituted Indolin-2-ones: A novel Class of Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors That Exhibit Selectivity toward Particular Receptor Tyrosine Kinases" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 41, no. 14, July 1998 (1998-07), pages 2588-2603, XP002122185 ISSN: 0022-2623 Page 2594, table 2, in particular compound 48; page 2596, last paragraph to page 2597, paragraph 1. --- -/-/ </td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">1-17</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	Y	SUN ET AL: "Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of 3-Substituted Indolin-2-ones: A novel Class of Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors That Exhibit Selectivity toward Particular Receptor Tyrosine Kinases" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 41, no. 14, July 1998 (1998-07), pages 2588-2603, XP002122185 ISSN: 0022-2623 Page 2594, table 2, in particular compound 48; page 2596, last paragraph to page 2597, paragraph 1. --- -/-/	1-17
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.						
Y	SUN ET AL: "Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of 3-Substituted Indolin-2-ones: A novel Class of Tyrosine Kinase Inhibitors That Exhibit Selectivity toward Particular Receptor Tyrosine Kinases" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 41, no. 14, July 1998 (1998-07), pages 2588-2603, XP002122185 ISSN: 0022-2623 Page 2594, table 2, in particular compound 48; page 2596, last paragraph to page 2597, paragraph 1. --- -/-/	1-17						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.						
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the International filing date "L" document which may throw doubt on priority, claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the International filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the International filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family								
Date of the actual completion of the International search		Date of mailing of the International search report						
20 June 2002		28/06/2002						
Name and mailing address of the ISA		Authorized officer						
European Patent Office, P.B. 5618 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel: (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Weisbrod, T						

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 02/04407

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 00 35920 A (HOFFMANN LA ROCHE) 22 June 2000 (2000-06-22) Abstract; claim 1, compounds (I) wherein X is CR5, R5 is CONR6R8 and R6 is lower alkyl substituted by one or more of heterocycle, aryl, heteroaryl, OR6, and NR7R8; claims 15-17. -----	1-17
P,Y	WO 01 60814 A (NEMATALLA ASAAD S; LI XIAOYUAN (US); LIANG CONGXIN (US); MILLER TO) 23 August 2001 (2001-08-23) Abstract; claim 1, compounds (I) wherein R6 is COR10, R10 is NR11(CH2)nR12, and R12 is NR13R14, aryl, and heteroaryl; claims 50, 57, 58; examples e.g. 53, 58, 65-70, 142, 154-158. -----	1-17
P,X	WO 01 90068 A (MOON MALCOLM WILSON; MOROZOWICH WALTER (US); SUGEN INC (US); TANG) 29 November 2001 (2001-11-29) Page 50: 5-(5-fluoro-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro- indol-3-ylidenemethyl)-2,4-dimethyl-1H- pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid (3-diethylamino- 2-hydroxypropyl)amide. -----	1-17

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 02/04407

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claims 10-17 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compounds.
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 02/04407

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0035920	A 22-06-2000	AU 3037200	A	03-07-2000
		BR 9916216	A	11-09-2001
		CN 1330654	T	09-01-2002
		WO 0035920	A2	22-06-2000
		EP 1149106	A2	31-10-2001
		TR 200101745	T2	21-05-2002
		US 6153634	A	28-11-2000
		US 6197804	B1	06-03-2001
WO 0160814	A 23-08-2001	AU 3977001	A	27-08-2001
		WO 0160814	A2	23-08-2001
WO 0190068	A 29-11-2001	AU 6339901	A	03-12-2001
		AU 6487701	A	03-12-2001
		AU 6488501	A	03-12-2001
		WO 0190103	A2	29-11-2001
		WO 0190104	A2	29-11-2001
		WO 0190068	A2	29-11-2001
		US 2002032204	A1	14-03-2002
		US 2002037878	A1	28-03-2002
		US 2002035140	A1	21-03-2002